

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

+ + + + +

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE

+ + + + +

MEETING

+ + + + +

WEDNESDAY,  
NOVEMBER 29, 2007

+ + + + +

The meeting came to order at 8:00 a.m. in the Grand Ballroom of the Hilton Washington D.C. North/Gaithersburg, 620 Perry Parkway, Gaithersburg, Maryland, Marsha D. Rappley, M.D., Chairperson, presiding.

PRESENT:

MARSHA D. RAPPLEY, M.D., Chairperson

CARLOS PENA, Ph.D., M.S., Executive Secretary

DENNIS BIER, M.D., Member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

PRESENT (CONTINUED):

AVITAL CNAAN, Ph.D., M.S., Member

MICHAEL E. FANT, M.D., Ph.D., Member

MELISSA MARIA HUDSON, M.D., Member

KEITH KOCIS, M.D., M.S., Member

THOMAS NEWMAN, M.D., M.P.H., Member

GEOFFREY L. ROSENTHAL, M.D., Ph.D., Member

ROBERT WARD, M.D., Member

SHARON L. DOOLEY, M.D., M.P.H., Consultant

GERALDINE FITZGERALD, C.P.N.C., I.B.C.L.C.,  
Consultant

THOMAS W. HALE, Ph.D., Consultant

RUTH A. LAWRENCE, M.D., Consultant

ANTHONY SCIALLI, M.D., Consultant

AMY J. CELENTO, Patient Representative

ELIZABETH GAROFALO, M.D., Industry  
Representative

ELAINE VINING, Consumer Representative

RICHARD L. GORMAN, M.D., Pediatric Health  
Organization Representative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

FDA PARTICIPANTS:

LISA MATHIS, M.D., Associate Director, Office of New Drugs, Pediatric and Maternal Health Staff, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

KAREN FEIBUS, M.D., Medical Team Leader, Office of New Drugs, Maternal Health Team, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

SANDRA KWEDER, M.D., Deputy Director, Office of New Drugs, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

CHARLES BONAPACE, PharmD, Office of Clinical Pharmacology, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

ROBERT NELSON, M.D., Ph.D., Office of Pediatric Therapeutics, OC, FDA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

T A B L E O F C O N T E N T S

Welcome and Introductory Remarks	
Marsha Rappley, M.D., .....	5
Carlos Pena, Ph.D., M.S.....	9
 Introduction	
CDR Lisa Mathis, M.D.....	12
 Background on Draft Guidance for Clinical Lactation Studies	
Karen B. Feibus, M.D.....	17
Charles Bonapace, PharmD.....	48
 Breastfeeding Physiology, Benefits and Research	
Ruth Lawrence, M.D.....	67
 Physiology and Pharmacology of Drugs in Breast Milk	
Thomas W. Hale, Ph.D., R.Ph.....	94
 Ethical Issues in Conducting Clinical Lactation Studies	
Robert Nelson, M.D., Ph.D.....	141
 Discussion of Background and Presentations.....	166
 Committee Deliberations and Questions and Answers.....	222
 Adjourn	

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 (8:02 a.m.)

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Welcome to our third  
4 day of discussion on truly important issues  
5 for children and women. I'd like us, because  
6 we have new people as part of the Committee  
7 today, once again, begin with introductions.  
8 If people will say their name, their  
9 institution and their area of specialty. You  
10 want to start, Dr. Bier?

11 DR. BIER: I'm Dennis Bier. I'm a  
12 pediatric endocrinologist but I'm here as a  
13 representative of nutrition.

14 DR. CNAAN: I'm Avital Cnaan with the  
15 Children's Hospital of Philadelphia and I am a  
16 statistician.

17 DR. DOOLEY: Sharon Dooley,  
18 Northwestern University, Maternal-Fetal  
19 Medicine.

20 DR. FANT: Michael Fant, I'm a  
21 Neonatologist at the University of Texas  
22 Health Science Center at Houston. I'm a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biochemist and neonatologist.

2 MS. FITZGERALD: I'm Geraldine  
3 Fitzgerald. I'm a pediatric nurse  
4 practitioner and lactation consultant in  
5 private practice.

6 DR. GAROFALO: I'm Elizabeth  
7 Garofalo. I'm a pediatric neurologist and a  
8 pharmaceutical consultant. And I'm the  
9 industry's representative to the committee, a  
10 non-voting member.

11 DR. GORMAN: Rich Gorman, a  
12 pediatrician from Baltimore who is  
13 representing the professional and pediatric  
14 health care organizations on a temporary basis  
15 and a non-voting member.

16 DR. HALE: Well, my name is Tom Hale.  
17 I'm from Texas Tech University School of  
18 Medicine. I'm a clinical pharmacologist.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Hi. I am Marsha  
20 Rappley, Michigan State University. My area  
21 is developmental and behavior in pediatrics.

22 DR. PENA: Carlos Pena, I am

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Executive Secretary of PAC.

2 DR. KOCIS: Good morning. Keith  
3 Kocis from the University of North Carolina at  
4 Chapel Hill. I'm a pediatric cardiologist.

5 DR. LAWRENCE: I'm Ruth Lawrence.  
6 I'm a neonatologist, pediatrician, and  
7 clinical toxicologist at the University of  
8 Rochester School of Medicine.

9 DR. NEWMAN: I'm Tom Newman and I'm  
10 an epidemiologist and general pediatrician  
11 from the University of California San  
12 Francisco.

13 DR. ROSENTHAL: Good morning. I'm  
14 Geoff Rosenthal. I'm a pediatric cardiologist  
15 at the Cleveland Clinic.

16 DR. SCIALLI: Hello. I'm Tony  
17 Scialli, a do reproductive toxicology for a  
18 consulting company called Sciences  
19 International and I teach at Georgetown and  
20 George Washington Universities.

21 MS. VINING: I'm Elaine Vining. I'm  
22 a consumer representative.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: I'm Bob Ward. I'm a  
2 hematologist and clinical pharmacologist at  
3 the University of Utah.

4 DR. NELSON: Skip Nelson. I'm a  
5 pediatric ethicist at the Office of Pediatric  
6 Therapeutics. I'm a neonatologist and  
7 pediatric critical care doctor.

8 DR. MURPHY: Diane Murphy, pediatric  
9 infectious disease. And I want to apologize  
10 to the committee. I'm going to have to leave  
11 at lunchtime. I thank everybody for all their  
12 work. This whole committee is in very good  
13 hands with the internal and pediatric staff,  
14 who have, I think, a very intensive and  
15 interesting set of documents and questions to  
16 you.

17 So, Dr. Nelson will represent our  
18 office and do that for me.

19 DR. MATHIS: Hi, I'm Lisa Mathis.  
20 I'm Associate Director in the Office of New  
21 Drugs, Pediatric and Maternal Health Staff.

22 DR. FEIBUS: Good morning. I'm Karen

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Feibus. I'm an Obstetrician/Gynecologist and  
2 a Medical Team Leader for the Maternal Health  
3 Team in the Office of New Drugs.

4 DR. KWEDER: Good morning. I'm Sandy  
5 Kweder. I'm the Deputy Director of the Office  
6 of New Drugs, an internist with a specialty in  
7 obstetric medicine.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. Thank you all  
9 again. And Carlos has some introductory  
10 remarks.

11 DR. PENA: Thank you. The following  
12 announcement addresses the issue of conflict  
13 of interest with regard to today's discussion  
14 of a report by the Agency on Adverse Event  
15 Reporting, as mandated in Section 17 of the  
16 Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (BPCA).

17 The Pediatric Advisory Committee will  
18 hear and discuss issues related to the FDA's  
19 Draft Guidance for Industry: Clinical  
20 Lactation Studies - Study Design, Data  
21 Analysis, and Recommendations for Labeling,  
22 which was published in the Federal Register in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 February 2005. This statement is made part of  
2 the record to preclude even the appearance of  
3 such at this meeting.

4 Based on the submitted agenda for the  
5 meeting and all financial interests reported  
6 by the committee participants, it has been  
7 determined that all interests in firms  
8 regulated by the Food and Drug Administration  
9 present not potential for an appearance of a  
10 conflict of interest at this meeting.

11 In the event that the discussions  
12 involve any other products or firms not  
13 already on the agenda for which a participant  
14 has a financial interest, the participants are  
15 aware of the need to exclude themselves from  
16 such involvement and their exclusion will be  
17 noted for the record.

18 We then note that Ms. Amy Celento is  
19 participating as the pediatric health care  
20 representative, Ms. Elaine Vining is  
21 participating as the consumer representative,  
22 and Doctors Sharon Dooley, Geraldine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Fitzgerald, Thomas Hale, Ruth Lawrence, and  
2 Anthony Scialli are participating as temporary  
3 voting members.

4 We would also like to note that Dr.  
5 Elizabeth Garofalo, M.D. is participating as  
6 the non-voting industry representative, acting  
7 on behalf of regulated industry.

8 Dr. Richard Gorman is participating  
9 as a temporary non-voting Pediatric Health  
10 Organization representative, acting on behalf  
11 of the American Academy of Pediatrics.

12 With respect to all other  
13 participants, we ask in the interests of  
14 fairness that they address any current or  
15 previous financial involvement with any firm  
16 whose product they may wish to comment upon.

17 We have an open public comment  
18 scheduled for 1:00 p.m. I would just remind  
19 everybody to turn on your microphones when you  
20 speak so that the transcriber can pick your  
21 statements and turn them off when you are not  
22 speaking. I would also ask that all cell

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 phones be turned to the silent mode.

2 Thank you.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Our first  
4 presentation is Dr. Mathis.

5 DR. MATHIS: Good morning. I would  
6 like to take a moment to welcome you. Thank  
7 you very much, for those of you have endured  
8 two days already, thank you very much for  
9 coming back. And for those of you that are  
10 just joining us today, I'm really glad that  
11 you can be here. We have some very important  
12 work to do.

13 I want to start my discussion this  
14 morning talking about something that is going  
15 to seemingly be unrelated, but it's one of my  
16 favorite stories about medical discovery.

17 In 1928, Alexander Fleming discovered  
18 penicillin. And the story goes that he had  
19 actually been running his lab and he went away  
20 on vacation. And when he came back, he was in  
21 the process of cleaning up the mess that had  
22 been made while he was gone, because he hadn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been there, and he was taking petri dishes and  
2 putting them in a cleaning solution by the  
3 stack load. And in the middle of doing that  
4 task, one of his neighbors in another lab came  
5 in to welcome him back and talk about his  
6 vacation. And so he stopped what he was doing  
7 to have a discussion.

8 And when his friend left the lab, he  
9 looked down at the plate that he had in his  
10 hand and there, in an overgrown colony of  
11 staph, was mold growing. And around that mold  
12 was a circle. And he immediately knew what he  
13 was looking at. And that was how penicillin  
14 was actually discovered.

15 A lot of people like to use this as  
16 an example of serendipity, or accidental  
17 discovery. But I really like to look at this  
18 as what happens when a prepared mind looks at  
19 something.

20 Today, we are going to be asking you  
21 to look at something that is our Draft  
22 Guidance for Clinical Lactation Studies. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we don't expect that we're going to discover  
2 penicillin today, but we do expect that you're  
3 going to provide us with some very important  
4 guidance about how to make this Guidance work  
5 for industry, so we can start getting  
6 information on drugs in breast milk.

7           Why is it so important that we look  
8 at drug levels in breast milk? Well, as we  
9 know, there is overwhelming evidence that  
10 suggests that breast milk is the most  
11 appropriate and healthy form of food for  
12 infants. We also know that there is not a  
13 whole lot of information on drug levels in  
14 breast milk. And this lack of information and  
15 misinformation often leads to physicians  
16 advising mothers to discontinue the use of  
17 medications during breast feeding or to quit  
18 breastfeeding altogether.

19           There is also an increasing need to  
20 look at drug levels in breast milk because  
21 there is an increase in breastfeeding, which  
22 is a very good thing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           From 1996 to 2001, national rates of  
2 in-hospital breastfeeding, as well as  
3 breastfeeding at six months had increased two  
4 percent per year. And in populations that  
5 don't normally breastfeed, that number was  
6 even greater. Also, breastfeeding women took  
7 significantly more medication per month than  
8 pregnant women and over a third of the  
9 medications that were taken were rated as  
10 possibly, or probably unsafe, or had no known  
11 safety.

12           So as a physician and a patient are  
13 trying to decide what medication to take  
14 during lactation, what is the approach?  
15 Usually, the first thing that you want to do  
16 is make sure that the medication is necessary.

17           The next thing that you want to do is make  
18 sure that your choice of medication is as safe  
19 possible. You might want to look at a low  
20 milk to plasma ratio or think about if the  
21 drug is safe when administered directly to  
22 infants.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So where can a physician and a  
2 patient go to find this information? That's  
3 supposed to be the sound of a cricket. It's  
4 pretty silent. There's not a whole lot of  
5 information out there. And while we do have  
6 some references such as Dr. Hale's book, we  
7 don't have a lot of information that is out  
8 there. So the FDA would like to address this  
9 need of getting this information. And on  
10 February 8, 2005, a Draft Guidance was  
11 published titled, Clinical Lactation Studies:  
12 Study Design, Data Analysis, and  
13 Recommendations for Labeling. We received  
14 public comments from both experts in industry  
15 and academia. And as we reviewed those  
16 comments and look over the Draft Guidance  
17 again, we really realized that the Guidance  
18 needed updating, so that way we could  
19 incorporate more recent data, and that we  
20 needed to reorganize it as well, so that way  
21 we could incorporate some of the comments that  
22 were provided to us by outside experts.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           So today, we ask you to look. We  
2 want you to look at the Draft Guidance with  
3 us, to hear and discuss information on the  
4 labeling of drugs for use by lactating women,  
5 breastfeeding physiology, benefits and current  
6 research, the physiology and pharmacology of  
7 drug transfer into breast milk, and the  
8 ethical issues that are related to studying  
9 breastfeeding mother-infant pairs.

10           So again, I would like to welcome you  
11 and, I think at this point, we'll turn the  
12 podium over to Karen Feibus.

13           DR. FEIBUS: Good morning. My name  
14 is Karen Feibus. I am the Medical Team Leader  
15 on the Maternal Health Team. And it is my  
16 pleasure to speak with you this morning about  
17 the Draft Clinical Lactation Guidance, its  
18 study design, data analysis, and labeling.

19           As we move through this presentation,  
20 I would like to approach it as a series of  
21 questions and answers so that we can explore  
22 what a guidance is. Why we need a guidance on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clinical lactation studies; what the important  
2 elements are of the Guidance that you received  
3 in your background package; what questions  
4 were raised by the public comments we  
5 reviewed; and what questions would we like you  
6 to address today to help us make this Guidance  
7 better.

8 Guidance documents represent FDA's  
9 current thoughts on a topic. They are not  
10 laws. They are not regulations. And because  
11 of that, they are not binding to either us or  
12 to the public. So, if a person or a company  
13 chooses to take a different approach when they  
14 are looking for different ways to satisfy  
15 these requirements, they can do that, as long  
16 as they meet all of the requirements of the  
17 applicable statutes and regulations. So, when  
18 you're reading through a guidance, you'll  
19 notice that the term used is "should" and not  
20 "must."

21 FDA wants to provide industry with  
22 clear, comprehensive, scientifically sound

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guidance on how to acquire clinically useful  
2 data from clinical lactation studies. The  
3 information obtained from these will be  
4 included in drug product labeling to equip  
5 clinicians and pregnant and lactating patients  
6 with the facts that they need to make well-  
7 informed risk-benefit decisions about  
8 breastfeeding and medicine use. The knowledge  
9 and expertise that you share with us today  
10 through your discussions and deliberations  
11 will help us to achieve these goals.

12 In the Draft Lactation Guidance,  
13 there are a number of goals listed. To define  
14 when data from clinical lactation studies  
15 would and would not offer clinically useful  
16 information; to provide a basic framework for  
17 the design, conduct, and analysis of clinical  
18 lactation studies; and to stimulate further  
19 study and research in rational therapeutics  
20 for lactating patients.

21 I really like this quote, "No  
22 substitute exists for specific knowledge." It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is equally inappropriate to discontinue  
2 breastfeeding when it is not medically  
3 necessary as it is to continue breastfeeding  
4 while taking contraindicated drugs. And this  
5 is sort of the theme for our day today because  
6 right now, we don't necessarily which drugs  
7 are contraindicated and which ones are not.  
8 And we would like to know that.

9 Breast milk is the most complete form  
10 of nutrition for infants. It offers a range  
11 of health benefits for women and infants. And  
12 about ten percent of women of reproductive age  
13 are pregnant at any one time. So, while  
14 pregnancy may only last nine months, there are  
15 a lot of women pregnant at any one time who  
16 don't know what to do with medicines that they  
17 might need to use.

18 Pregnant and breastfeeding women  
19 sometimes need medicines to treat ongoing  
20 medical conditions and acute medical problems.  
21 It is not reasonable or realistic to  
22 discontinue their medications while they are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pregnant. And it may not be reasonable to  
2 keep them from breastfeeding while they are  
3 using their medications. It is important to  
4 determine when the benefits of breastfeeding  
5 outweigh the risks of drug exposure through  
6 milk and vice-versa.

7 Nursing mothers do use medications.  
8 There are a number of published studies that  
9 have looked at this. And over the 20 years or  
10 so of data, the numbers haven't changed very  
11 much. Ninety to ninety-nine percent receive  
12 a medicine during the first week postpartum.  
13 Many of these medicines may be pain medicines  
14 that they are using in the postpartum period  
15 and there are also other medicines that are  
16 used during the postpartum period. About 17  
17 to 25 percent have used another medicine by  
18 the time they are four months postpartum and  
19 nursing. And five percent receive long-term  
20 therapy. Now this figure is a little bit  
21 older than some of the other data and so this  
22 figure may have changed over time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Breastfeeding women use an average of  
2 three to four different medicines while they  
3 are breastfeeding. And this excludes dietary  
4 supplements, such as prenatal vitamins. And  
5 about two-thirds of medicines used by nursing  
6 women may be over the counter medicines and  
7 this figure comes out of a just published  
8 study.

9           As we started to look at the public  
10 comments we received on the Draft Guidance,  
11 we began to update the background section.  
12 The background section of the Guidance  
13 includes information about the benefits of  
14 human breastfeeding and includes information  
15 about the transfer of drugs into milk. So,  
16 more recent references were brought into the  
17 background section since we received the  
18 public comments. And in addition, we included  
19 information about the healthy people 2010  
20 initiative and the goals.

21           As an HHS agency, it is FDA's job to  
22 try to achieve and meet these healthy people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2010 goals. Part of these goals are the HHS  
2 blueprint for action on breastfeeding. And  
3 you can see the goals listed here; 75 percent  
4 of mothers breastfeeding in the immediate  
5 postpartum period, 50 percent breastfeeding at  
6 six months postpartum, and 25 percent  
7 breastfeeding at 12 months postpartum.

8 The most recent data that I could  
9 find shows that we are getting very close to  
10 this 75 percent number of attempting  
11 breastfeeding in the immediate postpartum  
12 period. However, we are much farther way from  
13 these other two goals.

14 So let's take a moment to consider  
15 data that can be obtained from clinical  
16 lactation studies. We can learn the extent of  
17 drug transfer into milk. What is the infant  
18 daily dose if the baby is exclusively  
19 breastfeeding? This is the information that  
20 we most want to know.

21 We can also learn how a drug affects  
22 milk production. Now, this may be challenging

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in situations where a drug is used chronically  
2 and a woman is already on a drug. She has  
3 been on it during pregnancy and she is on it  
4 in breastfeeding. So this may be hard to  
5 assess. Generally, most drugs known to affect  
6 milk supply are known to do so through the  
7 drug's mechanism of action and its  
8 relationship to breastfeeding physiology. And  
9 Dr. Lawrence will be talking to us about this  
10 a little bit later this morning.

11 We can also learn the affect of  
12 lactation on maternal pharmacokinetics or  
13 pharmacodynamics. Now we know that pregnancy  
14 physiology affects pharmacokinetics rather  
15 significantly but it is not clear whether  
16 lactation is associated with changes in drug  
17 pharmacokinetics or pharmacodynamics that are  
18 outside the rather wide range of normal for  
19 adult women.

20 In addition, it may be possible to  
21 some degree to look at the frequency and  
22 severity of adverse affects in breastfed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 infants exposed to maternal drugs through  
2 breast milk. However, while this is  
3 important, it is hard to detect these adverse  
4 affects when you are looking at very small  
5 sample sizes. It is harder to detect if the  
6 adverse affects may not manifest until later  
7 in the child's development and it is hard to  
8 distinguish affects that may occur due to  
9 exposure to the drug in utero, when a baby may  
10 get exposed to much higher levels of drug than  
11 they will get exposed to through nursing.

12 For the remainder of my presentation,  
13 I would like to move through it according to  
14 the sections of the Guidance, so that we can  
15 take a look at some of the information that is  
16 in the Guidance and some of the questions that  
17 were raised by the public comments which were  
18 submitted.

19 So, we're going to talk about the  
20 ethical research in mothers and infants, which  
21 is the only new section we're going to talk  
22 about; existing non-human data; existing human

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 data and deciding when to conduct a lactation  
2 study; study design considerations; data  
3 analysis; and labeling.

4 The Draft Guidance, in its public  
5 form, did not contain an ethics section. But  
6 some of the public comments noted an absence  
7 of an ethics section and other comments made  
8 us somewhat concerned that there was a lack of  
9 awareness of some of the ethical issues that  
10 were relevant to conducting clinical lactation  
11 studies. And so we decided that an ethics  
12 section would be a good addition to the  
13 document.

14 Some of these ethical issues include  
15 the protection of the infant as a research  
16 subject and this includes protecting them from  
17 a drug exposure perspective, from a blood  
18 drawing perspective, and with regards to  
19 interference with the breastfeeding process  
20 itself. Mothers who medically require  
21 medication, also there are some ethical issues  
22 involved with conducting the studies for them.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       And then there are issues about whether  
2 healthy volunteers should be included in  
3 clinical lactation studies and what their role  
4 might be. Dr. Nelson will be addressing these  
5 issues later this morning as well.

6               With regards to existing nonhuman  
7 data, the perspective expressed in the Draft  
8 Guidance is that at this time, in vitro and  
9 animal studies have not been validated as  
10 surrogates for human testing for drug levels  
11 in breast milk. And we're making that  
12 statement a bit more clear in our next  
13 version.

14               Many comments that we received  
15 questioned or criticized the statements in the  
16 Draft Guidance regarding in vitro and animal  
17 study models, but at this time, upon further  
18 review, we feel that this approach is  
19 appropriate. And in the future, if an in  
20 vitro or animal study model proves to be a  
21 reliable surrogate for human breast milk  
22 studies, then we will update the Guidance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accordingly and include that new information.

2 With regards to human data, ideally,  
3 FDA would like to have clinical lactation data  
4 to inform labeling for all drugs that are  
5 likely to be used by lactating women and this  
6 pretty much includes most drugs that will be  
7 used by women of reproductive age. And this  
8 sounds very broad, but it's very important.

9 So these situations may include the  
10 following. Original or supplemental drug  
11 reviews where drug use is expected in women of  
12 reproductive age, where use of a drug by  
13 lactating women becomes evident following the  
14 marketing approval process. For example,  
15 metoclopramide was not marketed as a drug to  
16 increase milk supply, but some women use it  
17 that way. Marketed medicines commonly used by  
18 women of child bearing potential. A lot of  
19 women have asthma. They need to treat their  
20 asthma in order to breathe. And so it is  
21 appropriate to get clinical lactation  
22 information for these medications.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This is just a list of various  
2 classes of medicines that are commonly used by  
3 women of reproductive age and may become an  
4 issue and require use in women who want to  
5 breastfeed. It is certainly not an all-  
6 inclusive list but it is broad.

7           So what are situations when clinical  
8 lactation studies are not needed? A drug is  
9 not used in either lactating women or  
10 reproductive age. You don't need studies in  
11 such a drug.

12           The drug is not systemically  
13 available in the mother. The drug is not  
14 expected to be orally available in the infant.

15           Well-designed lactation studies in  
16 humans have already been done. A company may  
17 be able to pull together that data and submit  
18 it, rather than submitting a protocol for  
19 their own clinical lactation study.

20           The drug is used to treat a medical  
21 condition where breastfeeding is not advised.

22           Something like HIV in this country. Now,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outside of this country, there is a debate  
2 going on about this right now. But clearly,  
3 in this country breastfeeding when you are HIV  
4 positive is still a contraindication.

5 And also, potentially drugs that are  
6 known to interfere with normal infant growth.

7 Those are drugs that probably should not be  
8 studied.

9 There were three primary study  
10 designs that were described in the Draft  
11 Guidance. The lactating women study looking  
12 at milk-only samples; the lactating women  
13 study looking at maternal plasma and milk  
14 samples; and the mother-infant pair design  
15 that involves sampling from both mother and  
16 child.

17 There was some confusion and concern  
18 expressed through the public comments  
19 regarding how these study designs were  
20 organized and presented in the Draft Guidance.

21 And it was obvious to us that the information  
22 was not clear and not well enough organized

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the readers of the Guidance and we want to  
2 change and improve that.

3 So, some of the question there were  
4 raised are as follows. And some of these  
5 questions were raised directly in public  
6 comments and some of these questions are  
7 questions that we are raising based on public  
8 comment. Should milk-only studies always be  
9 done first? When should one choose a maternal  
10 plasma milk study or a mother-infant pair  
11 design instead? Are there situations where  
12 more than one of these studies would need to  
13 be done for a particular drug?

14 So let's take a look at what we can  
15 learn from these various study designs, in  
16 order to help us answer these questions. For  
17 the milk-only study, we can learn  
18 concentrations of drug and active metabolite  
19 in milk. Some people have recommended using  
20 the maximum concentrations in milk, but this  
21 really overestimates the infant daily dose.  
22 Others have recommended using the average

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concentration of drug in breast milk. And  
2 this is a more accurate infant daily dose  
3 estimate and can be estimated either using a  
4 rectangular area under the curve or a  
5 trapezoidal rule method. And these have been  
6 previously described in the literature.

7 We can also learn what the absolute  
8 oral infant daily dose is by calculating it  
9 from the concentration of drug in milk and the  
10 volume of milk that is consumed. The volume  
11 of milk that is consumed can be determined in  
12 one of two ways. It can either be estimated,  
13 because people have studied and figured out  
14 that on average a baby consumes 150  
15 milliliters per kilogram per day of breast  
16 milk, or you can take a baby, weigh the baby  
17 immediately prior to feeding, weigh the baby  
18 again immediately after the feeding and  
19 determine what that weight difference is and  
20 calculate the volume of milk that is absorbed.

21 Of course, the baby has to be wearing the  
22 same clothing, but this method is also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 effective.

2           What else can we learn? We can  
3 calculate the relative infant dosage, which is  
4 the percentage of the maternal dosage that the  
5 baby receives. And you can see the formula  
6 there. And when lipid content of milk is very  
7 important, you can also calculate a  
8 creamatocrit. You basically take a milk  
9 sample, you spin it down much as you would  
10 with a blood sample to get a hematocrit and  
11 you determine what the lipid fraction of the  
12 milk is.

13           With regards to the plasma in milk  
14 studies, what can we learn in addition to the  
15 information that we can get from milk-only  
16 studies? We can determine a milk/plasma ratio  
17 for the drug. The drug concentration in milk  
18 divided by the drug concentration in maternal  
19 plasma. Then, theoretically, you can use the  
20 milk/plasma ratio to calculate estimated oral  
21 daily infant does.

22           Now, we're still trying to determine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exactly when this is useful. Because if you  
2 can calculate this directly from milk  
3 concentration, what would the specific  
4 situations be where you would need to or want  
5 to do it indirectly through the milk plasma  
6 ratio? And theoretically there may be some  
7 situations, such as drugs that are taken in a  
8 variety of doses or there are a variety of  
9 dosage forms. And when Dr. Bonapace gets up  
10 to speak about some of these more  
11 pharmacokinetic issues, he is going to explore  
12 that a little bit further.

13 And in addition, you can get maternal  
14 pharmacokinetic information from this study.  
15 But again, as I mentioned earlier, we are not  
16 clear whether there are real pharmacokinetic  
17 changes during lactation.

18 With the mother-infant pair design,  
19 you can get actual infant plasma drug levels,  
20 at least to a limited degree. Many feel that  
21 you are really lucky to get one sample from  
22 any infant. And it is certainly possible that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a mother participating in a study may  
2 absolutely refuse to let you sample her infant  
3 at all. Because you are lucky to get one  
4 sample, it is very important to identify ahead  
5 of time what the best sampling time is  
6 relative to maternal dosing time.

7 Realistically, only total plasma drug  
8 concentrations are likely to be obtained  
9 because very small volumes of blood would be  
10 drawn from an infant. And while it would be  
11 ideal to get both total and unbound plasma  
12 levels of drug, it probably is not realistic.

13 In addition, you can calculate  
14 systemic dose for the infant. Actual infant  
15 oral bioavailability would be complicated and  
16 difficult to determine and would probably  
17 never be known.

18 And there is the question of whether  
19 we can get that infant adverse event  
20 collection. With the small sample size and  
21 the short-term assessment in a clinical  
22 lactation study, this would certainly be a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very limited assessment, but adverse events  
2 should certainly be looked for.

3           Theoretically, there may be clinical  
4 use for qualitative data obtained from  
5 noninvasive sources, such as infant tears,  
6 infant saliva, or infant urine. But this  
7 certainly has not been defined and is just a  
8 possibility that is out there.

9           So what are some other design  
10 considerations when we are looking at these  
11 studies? How do we support mother-infant  
12 breastfeeding pairs when they are  
13 participating in a clinical lactation study?  
14 A clinical lactation study really should not  
15 increase the chance that a mother-infant pair  
16 is going to fail breastfeeding because of  
17 their participation. And how and when do we  
18 use strategies to minimize infant exposure,  
19 such as timing maternal dose at a particular  
20 time and pumping and discarding milk for a  
21 certain amount of time? When is this even  
22 appropriate?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Who should be enrolled in these  
2 studies? How many weeks postpartum should a  
3 mother-infant pair be before they are enrolled  
4 in a study? Should these mother-infant pairs  
5 be exclusively breastfeeding mother-infant  
6 pairs and when is that important? Should  
7 mothers be using the drug solely for  
8 therapeutic purposes or is there a role in  
9 certain situations for healthy volunteers?

10           And what are some effective  
11 recruitment methods? How do we find these  
12 mother-infant pairs to enroll in these  
13 studies? Could we use pregnancy registry  
14 populations to enroll subjects for clinical  
15 lactation studies for certain groups of drugs  
16 and conditions?

17           How large a sample size do we need?  
18 Traditionally clinical lactation studies that  
19 have been done are very small, often, ten  
20 subjects or less. Is there any value in  
21 requiring sample sizes of 30 or more so that  
22 some sort of statistical calculations where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parametric testing could be done? Is there a  
2 role for this? Is it realistic?

3           When, if every, is a control  
4 population needed? If pharmacokinetics are  
5 being looked at, can you use historical  
6 populations of non-pregnant women and the  
7 information that you already have from those  
8 populations as a control? For studies that  
9 assess milk production and composition, should  
10 we use lactating women who are not using the  
11 drug of interest? And when are prospective  
12 control populations useful, if ever? Are they  
13 needed?

14           With regards to breast milk sampling  
15 techniques, there are two schools of thought.  
16        People would like to characterize the  
17 complete dosing interval and so some people  
18 would like to completely pump a woman out at  
19 different intervals following a dose of drug  
20 for 24 hours or more. But this clearly  
21 interrupts breastfeeding. And so is it really  
22 necessary to do that to characterize the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 content of drug in milk? Do you need to  
2 completely empty the breasts at multiple times  
3 over 24 hours with a double electric pump? Or  
4 is it reasonable to collect representative  
5 milk samples, either to collect a full milk  
6 sample with complete emptying of the breasts  
7 at a certain amount of time after dosing in  
8 one woman and at a different amount of time  
9 after dosing in another, or to actually take  
10 equal volume samples pre and post feeding, but  
11 not to actually completely drain the breasts  
12 and to allow the baby to continue to nurse?

13 We also want to know about the  
14 clinical management situations where you  
15 should minimize infant exposure to drug when  
16 the drug is used in a single dose or limited  
17 number of doses. Is there an appropriate way  
18 to time the dose or to pump and discard milk  
19 for a certain amount of time following a  
20 single dose study?

21 With regards to data analysis, I am  
22 just going to touch on this very briefly.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There are issues with drug assay development  
2 and precision. And some of these issues have  
3 been discussed in the published literature  
4 already.

5 The precision in developing these  
6 drug assays is a bit more difficult with  
7 breast milk because there is more variability  
8 in the drug levels. And people think this is  
9 due to varying lipid levels in different  
10 women's milk. Begg, in his 2002 article  
11 describes some different methods for assay  
12 development and validation. So there is some  
13 information that is out there to guide  
14 industry.

15 I also wanted to make the point in  
16 analyzing the data that really the data is  
17 described with descriptive statistics.  
18 Statistical testing really is not done on the  
19 data collected from clinical lactation  
20 studies. At the end of the Guidance, there is  
21 a section on labeling and I am going to touch  
22 on this just briefly. Currently, the nursing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 mother section of a drug label is under the  
2 special population section. It follows the  
3 pregnancy section. There are going to be some  
4 changes coming in the future. Currently,  
5 there is a draft pregnancy labeling rule that  
6 is currently in the clearance process and it  
7 essentially an addendum to the physician's  
8 labeling rule which is already in use for  
9 other sections of the label. And it's going  
10 to change the way the information is organized  
11 in an attempt to make it as clinically  
12 relevant as possible for practitioners who  
13 need to counsel patients on the use of drugs  
14 in pregnancy and lactation.

15 So there is going to be a summary  
16 statement that is sort of the clinical bottom  
17 line, so that if a clinician has no time to  
18 read anything but that, that they get the  
19 basic message. That is going to be followed  
20 by a discussion of human data in a clinically  
21 relevant manner, and then any supporting data  
22 that is available.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Other issues that we haven't touched  
2 on in this presentation that were raised in  
3 public comments include the following. Some  
4 comments stated that the Guidance implies that  
5 nearly all drugs could be potentially used in  
6 lactating women and that requiring lactation  
7 studies for all drugs that could be used is  
8 not practical and would create an unnecessary  
9 burden.

10           And in response to that, we raised  
11 this question. Is it a burden that lactating  
12 women and their health care practitioners need  
13 to make medicine use decisions without  
14 adequate data to properly assess risk and  
15 benefit? Another question that was raised was  
16 that lactating women and infants should not be  
17 exposed to a new molecular entity, a drug that  
18 has never been out there before, for which  
19 there are not sufficient safety data. And  
20 this is a very important point but we do need  
21 to think about how we will define sufficient  
22 data. Will this be drug dependent? Is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time to test a new molecular entity going to  
2 be different drug to drug, depending on what  
3 it is, its side effect profile, and how often  
4 it is used in women of reproductive age?

5 The published Draft Guidance included  
6 some information about vaccines and it raises  
7 some questions. And so we revisited this and  
8 held conversations with the center for  
9 biologics and decided that this document, this  
10 Guidance for industry will address lactation  
11 studies with drug products and therapeutic  
12 biologics only, the products that are  
13 regulated by the Center for Drugs, but not  
14 vaccines. Vaccines are regulated for the  
15 Center for Biologics and they will have the  
16 opportunity to address these issues  
17 separately.

18 With regards to radionucleotide  
19 products, there are data published on the  
20 radioactivity half lives of various diagnostic  
21 and therapeutic radionucleotides.  
22 Recommendations about continuing breastfeeding

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and pumping and discarding milk should really  
2 be driven by their products radioactive half  
3 life. Nuclear medicine groups advise patients  
4 that most radioactive tracers are undetectable  
5 after 24 to 48 hours. And I actually went  
6 looking around online and Googling things to  
7 see what various practices and groups had out  
8 there. And they mentioned that women may need  
9 to pump and discard milk during that time.  
10 And they actually include in the patient  
11 information sheets that they are distributing.

12 So this is being covered.

13 In addition, guidelines for disposing  
14 of body fluids like urine can be used to guide  
15 what you do with pumped breast milk. And  
16 these guidelines are also already out there.

17 So before I reach the end of my  
18 presentation, I would like to present the  
19 questions that we are posing to you today.  
20 Once I am done presenting those questions, Dr.  
21 Bonapace is going to join us and revisit some  
22 of the issues with study design from a more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pharmacokinetics, pharmacology perspective,  
2 because he can do a much better job of that  
3 than I can.

4 Question number one. Would data from  
5 clinical lactation studies be useful to  
6 practitioners and pregnant and breastfeeding  
7 patients when making risk-benefit decisions  
8 regarding medicine use during breastfeeding?

9 Question two. FDA is seeking  
10 guidance from the Advisory Committee members  
11 regarding the timing of study enrollment for  
12 mother-infant pairs. Is it important for  
13 breastfeeding to be well established before  
14 enrollment? Is there a minimum number of  
15 weeks postpartum before which mother-infant  
16 pairs should not be enrolled? And we would  
17 like you to consider both infant feeding  
18 issues as well as maternal physiology changes  
19 that are going on in the immediate postpartum  
20 period.

21 Should clinical lactation studies  
22 only enroll mother-infant pairs who are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exclusively breastfeeding? If yes, why? And  
2 if not, what are the scenarios when enrolling  
3 nonexclusively breastfeeding mother-infant  
4 pairs would be useful?

5           Given that estimated infant daily  
6 dose can be calculated from drug  
7 concentrations in breast milk, are there  
8 situations where a maternal milk/plasma ratio  
9 offers additional clinically useful  
10 information?

11           Based on drug characteristics or  
12 existing clinical concerns, are there  
13 situations when a mother-infant pair study  
14 with infant plasma sampling should be  
15 recommended? Are there situations when this  
16 should be conducted without a prior milk-only  
17 or milk plasma study? And please describe  
18 these situations. I think this is really  
19 important from an ethical perspective that we  
20 are able to define these situations very  
21 clearly.

22           Are there any situations where it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate to enroll healthy volunteers in  
2 clinical lactation studies? Please consider  
3 single dose versus multiple dose studies,  
4 ongoing breastfeeding where a woman is  
5 continuing to breastfeed her baby during and  
6 after a clinical lactation study versus a  
7 situation where she may be weaning her baby,  
8 as well as continued nursing during drug  
9 administration versus pumping and discarding  
10 milk during the study.

11 If there are none of these  
12 situations, please explain why. If there are  
13 situations where this would be appropriate,  
14 please describe those acceptable situations.

15 And lastly, when in the drug  
16 regulatory process should clinical lactation  
17 studies be requested and done?

18 I thank you very much for your time  
19 and I would like to introduce Dr. Charles  
20 Bonapace. He is a clinical pharmacologist in  
21 the Office of Clinical Pharmacology and he is  
22 going to give us a slightly different spin on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 study design.

2 DR. BONAPACE: Good morning. It's a  
3 pleasure to be speaking here this morning. My  
4 goal today is to give an overview of the  
5 considerations in evaluating the transfer of  
6 the drug into breast milk. And I'm going to  
7 try to do this from a slightly different point  
8 of view. I'm going to try to talk about the  
9 clinical pharmacology of the issues which have  
10 not been addressed so far.

11 I think the most important question  
12 is, is the drug systemically available? And  
13 by that, I mean, is it detectible in milk or  
14 plasma using appropriate methods? And if it  
15 is not, it is likely the drug is not going to  
16 be excreted in breast milk but, of course, it  
17 is dependent upon the drug itself and any  
18 safety concerns of the drug.

19 If it is systemically available, is  
20 the drug excreted in breast milk? If it is  
21 excreted in breast milk, how much of the drug  
22 is excreted in breast milk? And we can state

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that as a dose in milligrams. And we can  
2 stated that as a percentage of the maternal  
3 dose, which is known as the relative infant  
4 dose, or we can actually state that as a  
5 percent of the pediatric dose, if it happens  
6 to be a drug which is approved in the  
7 pediatric population.

8 A question which can only be answered  
9 from the evaluation of studies in an infant is  
10 is the drug absorbed by the infant or in the  
11 infant. And if so, what is the exposure of  
12 the drug in the infant in contrast to the  
13 mother? And if you keep in mind that for a  
14 drug in an infant, it's going to depend upon  
15 the infant's age of what the clearance of the  
16 drug is going to be. So, the clearance may be  
17 very different in an infant than what it is in  
18 a mother and it may change, whether the infant  
19 is younger or older. For instance, if it is  
20 one month of age or one year of age. And  
21 also, is the drug absorbed in a similar  
22 fashion in the infant as it is in the mother,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and does that change, based on the age of the  
2 infant?

3 And keep in mind that a drug may be  
4 absorbed equally well in an infant and a  
5 mother. But if the clearance of the drug is  
6 much lower in an infant, and only a small  
7 percent of the maternal dose is excreted in  
8 breast milk and ingested by the infant, the  
9 exposure of the drug in an infant may be much  
10 greater than you would expect. And that's  
11 because of the differences in clearance. So  
12 this is something that can only be defined by  
13 evaluating this in an infant.

14 Something which was mentioned already  
15 is what is the benefit of calculating the  
16 milk/plasma ratio? In order to calculate a  
17 milk/plasma ratio, you need to perform a study  
18 in which we obtain concentrations of milk and  
19 in plasma or serum. In order to do so, you  
20 have already calculated the amount of drug  
21 excreted in breast milk, which is one of the  
22 goals of calculating a milk/plasma ratio. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 should this be something which might allow us  
2 to estimate the amount of drug excreted in  
3 breast milk in situations where we don't  
4 evaluate that in a clinical lactation study?

5 For instance, if a sponsor wants to  
6 alter a formulation. So if a drug is an  
7 immediate release formulation, they want to  
8 come in with an extended release formulation,  
9 it's not likely the sponsor is going to  
10 perform another lactation study. Is it  
11 appropriate to use a milk/plasma ratio in this  
12 regard to estimate the amount of drug excreted  
13 in breast milk for a change in formulation?

14 What about situations where a drug is  
15 approved with multiple doses so it has 500  
16 milligrams once a day, maybe 1000 milligrams  
17 once a day. And if it's 1500 or like 2000  
18 milligrams once a day, the sponsor may only  
19 select one dose to evaluate in a clinical  
20 lactation study. Is this appropriate to use  
21 a milk/plasma ratio to evaluate the transfer  
22 of drug for each of those doses and put this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information in the label or should a sponsor  
2 evaluate the highest dose, lowest dose,  
3 multiple doses? So these are just some  
4 questions for consideration.

5 What I'm going to do is sort of walk  
6 through each of the three study designs and  
7 talk about considerations for each one. The  
8 simplest study design is the milk-only study.

9 This is a study which involves the mother  
10 only. It involves the collection of milk-  
11 only. So there is no additional risk to an  
12 infant if the mother is chronically taking a  
13 medication and is currently breastfeeding the  
14 infant. This provides the amount of drug  
15 excreted in breast milk, which is the ultimate  
16 goal. Is the drug excreted and how much of  
17 the drug is excreted? It also has the ability  
18 to assess the impact of the drug on lactation.

19 So as far as the amount of milk that is  
20 excreted and the composition of the milk, this  
21 can be determined.

22 This study has a benefit that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basically it allows us to minimize the  
2 exposure of a drug in an infant in situations  
3 where a drug might be used on an acute basis,  
4 short-term basis, single dose basis, or  
5 sporadically. And by that I mean, by  
6 obtaining milk and milk-only, you obtain  
7 enough information to know, can you delay  
8 breastfeeding? For instance, if a mother was  
9 pumping and storing breast milk, can you use  
10 stored breast milk over a period of time  
11 following the dose, which is either short-term  
12 or sporadic, and then resume breastfeeding at  
13 some time later, so that you can minimize  
14 exposure. So this study will allow that  
15 information.

16 But should this always be the first  
17 study performed as a lactation study? And I  
18 think this may reasonable, it may be a  
19 reasonable approach for sponsors who have a  
20 drug that they have evidence that they believe  
21 it's either not excreted in breast milk or  
22 maybe poorly or minimally excreted in breast

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 milk. Because if a drug is not excreted in  
2 breast milk, it doesn't make a lot of sense to  
3 do a mother-infant study, just to find out the  
4 drug is, in fact, not excreted in breast milk.

5 It is useful for short-term or for  
6 long-term therapy from the situations I just  
7 stated for acute or single dose or short-term  
8 therapy but it could also be a useful study  
9 design in long-term therapy, simply because  
10 not all drugs which are given on a chronic  
11 basis are necessarily excreted in breast milk  
12 or absorbed by the infant. It does assess the  
13 -- it will give an assessment of the amount of  
14 drug excreted in breast milk and if the drug  
15 is excreted in breast milk. And it will allow  
16 an assessment of the daily dose to the infant,  
17 which can be expressed in milligrams or as a  
18 percent of the maternal dose, or if it is  
19 approved in pediatrics, of the pediatric dose.

20 The second design is a milk plasma  
21 study. And this is a study which also  
22 involves the mother only so there is no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 additional risk to the infant, if the mother  
2 is currently using the drug and is  
3 breastfeeding the infant. This provides all  
4 the data from a milk-only study, in addition  
5 to obtaining the concentration time profiles  
6 from lactating women. And because you have  
7 obtained data from serum or plasma in breast  
8 milk you can calculate a milk plasma ratio.

9 You, theoretically, can also  
10 calculate a milk plasma ratio from a milk-only  
11 study, since you have obtained the data in  
12 breast milk and also from Phase I studies and  
13 healthy volunteers. But keep in mind, it is  
14 going to be dependent upon when the study is  
15 performed, but is it likely that the  
16 pharmacokinetics of the drug in real life  
17 patients who are lactating, who may be still  
18 dealing with the physiological affects of the  
19 pregnancy could be very different than a very  
20 homogeneous set of healthy volunteers. So  
21 this actually provides more information based  
22 on the plasma concentrations than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 extrapolating to a control group, such as  
2 healthy volunteers.

3           And this is an example where it may  
4 be useful for short-term therapy. And the  
5 reason why this may be useful for short-term  
6 therapy is because an accumulation of the drug  
7 is less likely to, obviously, occur with  
8 short-term therapy than long-term therapy, but  
9 again, this can be used with long-term  
10 therapy. Drugs that are known or likely to be  
11 excreted in breast milk. If a drug is known  
12 or is either not excreted in breast milk or  
13 not likely to be excreted in breast milk, then  
14 doing a milk-only study as the initial study  
15 would make more sense to determine that the  
16 drug is in fact not excreted in breast milk.

17           And this may be important for drugs  
18 with a narrow safety margin. Since for many  
19 of these drugs, the absorption in the infant  
20 may not be known unless the drug is already  
21 approved in the infant population. And the  
22 clearance of the drug may not be known. This

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 may be more useful, initially, for drugs where  
2 we have concerns with adverse events of the  
3 drug and not knowing much about the  
4 pharmacokinetics in an infant.

5           And the final study, which is the  
6 most complete study, is the mother-infant  
7 study. And this is dealing with the  
8 collection of either a blood, so either serum  
9 or plasma or breast milk and generally limited  
10 blood samples in an infant or other fluids.  
11 And we'll get more into that in a second.  
12 This can address whether a drug is absorbed by  
13 the infant. It's really the only study that  
14 can truly address whether a drug is absorbed  
15 by the infant.

16           We can calculate the exposure of the  
17 drug in the infant because the plasma  
18 concentrations are going to depend upon what  
19 the absorption of the drug is in the infant  
20 and the clearance of the drug in the infant.  
21 But this also allows for an assessment for the  
22 affect of the drug in the infant, whether that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is an extension of the pharmacological affect  
2 of the drug, or whether its an adverse event  
3 of the drug.

4 And the affect of the drug can be  
5 assessed in a noninvasive manner. So, for  
6 instance, if the drug is a beta blocker or  
7 something, you can measure the heart rate. If  
8 the drug is a sedative you can monitor for  
9 sleepiness or sedation but also in a minimally  
10 invasive manner, such as a blood glucose  
11 concentration if it is a diabetic drug, and so  
12 forth.

13 So this can not only assess how much  
14 of the drug is going to be absorbed and what  
15 the exposure is going to be in the infant, but  
16 in some ways what is the affect of that? And  
17 this is the only study that can assess that.

18 And this may be useful in the  
19 following situations for chronic therapy. But  
20 I don't want to state that for all drugs which  
21 are used in chronic therapy should have a  
22 mother-infant study performed, because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly, not all drugs and chronic therapy  
2 are going to be excreted in breast milk, are  
3 going to be absorbed by the infant, and are  
4 going to accumulate. So, it's really a case-  
5 by-case basis.

6 If a drug is likely to be absorbed,  
7 if a drug is likely to have a long half life  
8 or has a known metabolite with a long half  
9 life, and for any of those reasons, if it's  
10 likely to accumulate in the infant, that's  
11 probably where it's most useful to have a  
12 mother-infant study.

13 And the last point is dealing with a  
14 drug. If you have a drug in which it is  
15 primarily excreted in urine, the drug is not  
16 necessarily metabolized, maybe a parenteral  
17 drug approved in adults in which the  
18 absorption of the drug is not known but may  
19 not be high, it is possible to collect, and by  
20 the collection of urine, we're referring to  
21 maybe collection of urine from maybe a diaper.

22 So this could be single time points from an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 infant diaper to assess whether the drug is  
2 detectible.

3           So this would be more of a  
4 qualitative matter to determine that the drug  
5 is, in fact, not absorbed in an infant, which  
6 is less invasive than obtaining blood  
7 concentrations to determine that it's  
8 undetectable in plasma. So I realize this may  
9 be in very few drugs may necessarily be  
10 candidates where this would be possible.

11           And so at the end of the day, what is  
12 potentially known and what is potentially  
13 unknown from any of the three studies? Well,  
14 what is known are the concentration of drug in  
15 plasma or serum in breast milk in the mother;  
16 the concentration of drug in the infant,  
17 either plasma, or serum, or some other fluid;  
18 the ingested dose of the drug, which the  
19 ingested dose is the dose that the infant  
20 receives in breast milk, not necessarily the  
21 dose that is absorbed from the infant; and the  
22 oral clearance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What is likely not to be known is the  
2 bioavailability of the drug; the dose actually  
3 absorbed from the infant; and the renal  
4 clearance, since obtaining urine in,  
5 especially young infants is challenging. I'll  
6 just leave it as challenging.

7           And I just want to go briefly over  
8 something that was raised earlier. And this  
9 is study designs, and this is in the Guidance,  
10 to assess the affect of lactation on the  
11 maternal pharmacokinetics. The Guidance  
12 mentions several designs and two of them,  
13 which are the longitudinal design and a  
14 multiple arm design. The longitudinal design  
15 is a design in which the same group of  
16 lactating women are evaluated at multiple time  
17 points across lactation. So, for instance,  
18 they can be evaluated at one month, at three  
19 months, and then maybe at six months.

20           And the purpose of this is to look  
21 at the impact of lactation or changes of  
22 lactation and to see what that is doing to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pharmacokinetics of the drug in a mother, if  
2 any. This is probably most useful for chronic  
3 drugs, since a mother then will be likely to  
4 be receiving the drug during that period of  
5 time and the longitudinal design allows each  
6 subject to act as their own control, so it  
7 reduces the variability between subjects. An  
8 infant may or may not be enrolled or sampled  
9 with the mother, as far as that goes.

10 For a multiple design, it's probably  
11 more appropriate for an acute drug or very  
12 short-term use drug in which a different  
13 subset or a different group of subjects are  
14 enrolled at essentially the same time points.  
15 And this is essentially a pair sample design,  
16 since you are going to be looking at a greater  
17 degree of intersubject variability, since the  
18 subjects are going to be different across  
19 those. And it's possible that if a mother  
20 would be taking the drug on a short-term or  
21 acute basis in a recurring manner, for  
22 instance, if it was like a migraine drug where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they might be taking the drug several times a  
2 month, this could be possible. But this is  
3 more designed for short-term or like acute use  
4 drugs and again, infants could or could not be  
5 sampled with this.

6 And so, some of the issues are, what  
7 are the benefits of performing these studies?

8 And the question is, what is likely the  
9 impact of lactation on the maternal  
10 pharmacokinetics, considering that, early on,  
11 the greatest change is probably going to be  
12 the impact of pregnancy on the maternal  
13 pharmacokinetics? So, when should these  
14 studies be performed? And if not, is it  
15 possible just to enroll a large enough number  
16 or selection of mothers and infants into the  
17 other three study designs, so that we can  
18 actually answer these questions?

19 We can look at the impact of  
20 maturation of clearance, for instance, over a  
21 period of time. So if infants are enrolled  
22 into one of the other studies at various time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 points, we can look at the impact of  
2 maturation of the kidney and the liver on  
3 clearance. We can look at the impact of  
4 lactation at different time points on the  
5 pharmacokinetics of the drug, for instance in  
6 like a milk plasma study in mothers.

7 And so, the second question is, when  
8 then should these studies be performed in  
9 relation to the onset of breast feeding? And  
10 just keep in mind how long it would take for  
11 the physiological changes of pregnancy to  
12 normalize, so it doesn't over shadow the  
13 impact of lactation on the maternal  
14 pharmacokinetics.

15 Thank you very much.

16 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thank you. We are  
17 going to pause for about three to four minutes  
18 while we do some changes with our technical  
19 equipment. I think, as we begin making that  
20 change, I might comment that this issue  
21 reminds me of what we have discussed over the  
22 last at least two, maybe every, meeting of our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 pediatric advisory committee and that is how  
2 we have evolved over time from a presumption  
3 that it is not possible to study medications  
4 in children and that the best we can do is put  
5 something in the package insert that says  
6 there is no information about safety and  
7 efficacy in children and then leave everyone  
8 in the field to make their own decisions about  
9 how to use medications in children.

10 We no longer find that acceptable.  
11 We understand that it is possible to develop  
12 designs and study medication use in children.

13 And now we are extending that to lactating  
14 women and their infants. And I think that's a  
15 really important place for us to be. So, I  
16 think it's great that you are bringing this  
17 forward to us and that we are bringing some  
18 attention to this important topic.

19 DR. FEIBUS: And this is Karen  
20 Feibus. While it is fresh in everybody's mind  
21 and we have a minute, I wanted to mention that  
22 the study designs that Dr. Bonapace was just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sharing with us, the multiple arm design and  
2 the longitudinal design, and then also one  
3 called the population PK design, which is also  
4 part of the Draft Published Guidance, as we  
5 are considering those three study designs, we  
6 are also thinking about them in terms of the  
7 other Draft Guidance that published along with  
8 the clinical lactation guidance, which is the  
9 Draft Guidance for industry on  
10 pharmacokinetics and pregnancy. And one of  
11 the questions that we have been discussing  
12 internally is whether those three study  
13 designs belong in the clinical lactation  
14 Guidance when we are not sure whether is a  
15 real significant affect on pharmacokinetics  
16 caused by lactation or whether they should  
17 really become part of that pharmacokinetics in  
18 pregnancy guidance.

19 And so that is one of the decisions  
20 that we are making is here are these study  
21 designs, are they in the right place right  
22 now? And so, I'll just throw that out there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to complete your information.

2 DR. PENA: Okay, so why don't get  
3 started with the next talk? Dr. Ruth Lawrence  
4 will be speaking on breastfeeding physiology,  
5 benefits, and research.

6 DR. LAWRENCE: Good morning. It  
7 appears that my subject is perhaps a step  
8 backward from the topics you've just heard  
9 about how we should examine drugs in breast  
10 milk and how we should examine this issue  
11 because I have been asked to comment on  
12 breastfeeding itself, its benefits and why  
13 this is such an important issue and give you,  
14 very briefly, an overview of how breastfeeding  
15 happens.

16 So, with that in mind, I start with  
17 the comment that babies are born to  
18 breastfeed. Now you may recognize this  
19 comment because it's the tag line for the  
20 national campaign to promote breastfeeding  
21 that was done by the Office of Women's Health  
22 beginning about four years ago. And for all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the argument about that incredible campaign,  
2 nobody can argue about this statement.

3 There are many compelling reasons why  
4 one should consider breastfeeding and number  
5 one is species specificity. Human milk is  
6 made for the human infant. There are  
7 thousands of species. They all make a milk  
8 specifically appropriate to their own  
9 offspring. The human is the only species that  
10 drinks another species' milk.

11 The nutritional advantages of human  
12 milk span pages and pages of detail, but every  
13 single nutritional product in human milk is  
14 directed at the optimal growth of not only the  
15 body, but the brain, and the development of  
16 the offspring.

17 We know also from many studies that  
18 infection protection is provided by human milk  
19 because of the many factors in human milk that  
20 encourage the growth of appropriate bacteria  
21 and suppress the growth of pathogens. Human  
22 milk also contains many immunologic products

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as well that protect the human infant. And  
2 these immunologic products, if you will, not  
3 only protect against infection, but in more  
4 recent years, have been associated with a  
5 decreased incidence in some chronic diseases  
6 we associate with immunologic problems, such  
7 as Crohn's disease, such as Celiac disease,  
8 cystic fibrosis, and very dramatically,  
9 diabetes.

10 The early studies, over 20 years ago,  
11 epidemiologically showing that the incidence  
12 of childhood onset diabetes was increasing  
13 rapidly as the decline in breastfeeding was  
14 occurring. Now, that doesn't necessarily  
15 prove cause and effect, of course, but in  
16 prospective studies following large cohorts of  
17 children who were either breastfed or not  
18 breastfed and their incidence of childhood  
19 onset diabetes has been very supportive of  
20 this concept.

21 And allergy protection as well.  
22 Probably no topic has been argued more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 commonly in the pediatric literature than  
2 whether breastfeeding had an impact on  
3 allergy. The very first studies were done  
4 years ago in Rochester by Dr. Gerald Glazier,  
5 who decided that in his practice he saw so  
6 many infants developing allergies earlier and  
7 earlier that he did the first study showing  
8 that you could influence the onset of allergic  
9 symptoms in young children if the mother would  
10 not only give up common allergens during her  
11 pregnancy, but breastfeed her children. And  
12 this is now reasonably well accepted.

13 Although, of course, one sees  
14 frequent articles in the literature suggesting  
15 that maybe it isn't true. You have to read  
16 the fine print because so many studies on  
17 breastfeeding include in the group of  
18 breastfed, any children who were ever  
19 breastfed. So if a child was breastfed a few  
20 times during the hospital stay, this became a  
21 breastfed child, where as partially dose  
22 related and with exclusive breastfeeding over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a period of time, you can actually make an  
2 impact. You have to be very careful about  
3 just reading the headlines.

4 And of course, psychologic benefits  
5 of breastfeeding have been enumerated by many  
6 authors. When I was in medical school, the  
7 only reason we were given that a mother should  
8 bother to breastfeed were the psychologic  
9 benefits and the special relationship of a  
10 breastfeeding baby to his mother. Klaus and  
11 Kennel have done incredible work confirming  
12 this and changing how we manage infants in the  
13 newborn nursery. And have recognized that  
14 mothers and babies need to be together from  
15 the beginning.

16 And in our species specificity we  
17 see, of course, that all of these species are  
18 mammals, taken after, of course, the ability  
19 to breastfeed. And most of the childhood  
20 benefits rely on this species specificity.  
21 But even for the premature infant, and I note  
22 that there are a number of neonatologists in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the room today, that unfortunately, very  
2 little work has been done on the benefits of  
3 human milk to the premature infant.

4 Now, we are being able to do that  
5 because of the benefit of the availability of  
6 donor milk from reliable milk banks. And  
7 there is even a product now to supplement  
8 human milk with a product made from human  
9 milk. We have been misled into thinking that  
10 supplementing human milk by a commercial  
11 product with that name was human milk, but it  
12 wasn't. It's really cow milk. But this is a  
13 great step forward.

14 And this is a list of the many  
15 respiratory, excuse me, the many infectious  
16 diseases that have been impacted by the use of  
17 human milk.

18 Now why would human milk be  
19 protective? There are many antibodies,  
20 secretory IgA being the most prevalent, which  
21 coats the gastrointestinal tract and is  
22 believed to interfere with the absorption of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 pathogens. But there are living cells in  
2 human milk. Lymphocytes, macrophages, which  
3 have been shown under the microscope to be  
4 able to swallow up viruses and bacteria that  
5 could cause trouble.

6 A very basic need of the human gut is  
7 lactoferrin and that influences the pH of the  
8 gut and what is absorbed. And it also  
9 suppresses the growth of E. coli. The normal  
10 floor of the infant gut is lactobacillus.  
11 It's not E. coli. And that's why even  
12 seemingly benign species of E. coli can cause  
13 disease in newborns.

14 Lysozyme is another product of human  
15 milk, an enzyme that has anti-inflammatory  
16 products and many other things. The normal  
17 flora of human milk is lactobacillus.

18 A study published in 2004 by Roger  
19 Rogan, whom many of you must know, showed that  
20 across the board infant mortality in the  
21 United States was reduced by as much 21  
22 percent if the child was exclusively

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breastfed.

2 Sudden infant death is another topic  
3 of great concern that has been impacted by  
4 exclusive breastfeeding. The early studies in  
5 Australia that precipitated the back to sleep  
6 campaign, that is putting the baby down to  
7 sleep on the back, actually showed that  
8 breastfeeding had a stronger affect. But the  
9 committee did not want to dilute the impact of  
10 back to sleep by suggesting that breastfeeding  
11 might make a difference. There are multiple  
12 studies that have shown that SIDS is much  
13 reduced in breastfed infants. Of course, it  
14 isn't reduced to zero because we all remember  
15 the biblical story of Solomon and his two  
16 breastfed children.

17 As I mentioned earlier, the impact on  
18 diabetes and there are even data to suggest  
19 that childhood onset lymphoma, leukemia, and  
20 Hodgkin's disease is reduced by exclusive  
21 breastfeeding, hypercholesterolemia, asthma  
22 and what isn't on this list is obesity. Very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 good studies showing that the potential for  
2 obesity is developed by the age of one and  
3 that those infants who were exclusively  
4 breastfed, have a much lower risk of obesity  
5 in long term.

6 Now if we just look quickly on some  
7 data on Crohn's disease, leukemia and obesity,  
8 one sees that there is a dose effect.  
9 Exclusive breastfeeding for a longer period of  
10 time has a greater influence. And the  
11 definition of breastfeeding is very important.

12 As I mentioned earlier, ever breastfed means  
13 ever breastfed, maybe once or twice or three  
14 times or three days, maybe even three weeks.

15 The American Academy of Pediatrics  
16 recommends exclusive breastfeeding for the  
17 first six months of life, continued  
18 breastfeeding with adding appropriate weaning  
19 foods for the next six months of life. And it  
20 doesn't leave it there. It says continued  
21 breastfeeding for as long as the infant and  
22 the child wish. It was implied in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 materials we received that the Academy said a  
2 year is enough. That isn't what they said.

3 And this is some of the many studies  
4 on overweight. This particular study done by  
5 Gillman and published in 2001 showed the risk  
6 of developing overweight in adolescence by the  
7 duration of breastfeeding in infancy and  
8 showed that, indeed, the longer one breastfed,  
9 the better it was.

10 Probably the most dramatic data are  
11 in the area of development. And food for the  
12 brain; human milk contains cholesterol. The  
13 brain is made up of cholesterol. Formulas  
14 contain no cholesterol and haven't for 40  
15 years. It doesn't matter what a mother does  
16 with her diet, high cholesterol, low  
17 cholesterol, high fat, low fat, her milk will  
18 still contain cholesterol until the last drop  
19 is used.

20 Human milk contains taurine. Now,  
21 that's an amino acid that is not on the list  
22 of essential amino acids because essential

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 amino acids by definition mean an amino acid  
2 that an adult can't manufacture. Adults can  
3 manufacture taurine from basic substrate.  
4 Infants cannot. It's an essential item for  
5 the human brain. Until about ten years ago,  
6 formula contained no taurine until this work  
7 came forth in the breastfeeding field and they  
8 began dumping synthetic taurine into formula.

9 And of course the great discussion of  
10 DHA and the omega-3 fatty acids. Human milk  
11 has always contained DHA and it does contain  
12 DHA, whether mothers need to take it in  
13 supplementation has not been determined, but  
14 it is being marketed everywhere. Maybe you  
15 took some DHA today. But it is well-known to  
16 be an important factor in brain growth. So,  
17 it's not surprising that the cognitive studies  
18 following exclusive breastfeeding have shown  
19 that it does make a difference.

20 This just happens to be Horwood's  
21 work published in 1998, where they followed a  
22 cohort of 1,200 children in Australia and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 noted over time significant difference and  
2 even measurable difference at graduation from  
3 high school to the point of about, to the  
4 measurement of about five points different,  
5 showing that those children who are  
6 exclusively breastfed were more likely to  
7 graduate from high school, were more likely to  
8 go forward in other educational situations and  
9 had better behavior. There are many other  
10 shorter term studies that have confirmed this  
11 kind of observation.

12 And we do believe that breastfeeding  
13 support is the single best opportunity for  
14 pediatricians to impact a child's life. And  
15 we can't forget the benefits to the mother.  
16 We've been talking here in the first hour  
17 about the mother and the medications she might  
18 take and how we should look at that. But we  
19 have to remember that breastfeeding is the  
20 physiologic completion of the reproductive  
21 cycle and it's not nice to fool mother nature.  
22 She planned that the mother would breastfeed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       The breasts are ready for that. And there is  
2 much more rapid uterine involution in a  
3 breastfeeding mother, decreased postpartum  
4 bleeding, earlier return to pre-pregnancy  
5 weight and increased child spacing  
6 attributable to lactational amenorrhea. While  
7 it is not promoted as a contraceptive, it has  
8 been shown worldwide to space children more  
9 physiologically.

10               There are other long-term benefits to  
11 the mother. A decreased risk of breast  
12 cancer, ovarian cancer, and oddly enough,  
13 reduced hip fractures in later life, due to  
14 postmenopausal osteoporosis. And you say to  
15 yourself, how could that be? Because human  
16 milk provides so much calcium and phosphorous,  
17 more than the body provides in utero for the  
18 growing infant. But what seems to be the  
19 difference is that while breastfeeding, the  
20 mother absorbs calcium and phosphorous much  
21 more effectively and physiologically. And  
22 that effect persists about six months post-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 weaning because the early studies using  
2 densometry showed that women who had breastfed  
3 for a year or two had less dense sentinel  
4 bones and so forth. But after they weaned,  
5 they are back and more firm and better  
6 calcified than women who do not breastfeed  
7 after pregnancy.

8           And of course the women at greatest  
9 risk for postmenopausal osteoporosis are the  
10 women who have never born a child and never  
11 breastfed. So that's an important  
12 consideration for mothers as well and data is  
13 accumulating on the impact of breastfeeding  
14 on ongoing rheumatoid arthritis.

15           So, this is another study reporting  
16 the length of breastfeeding as associated with  
17 the decreased risk of rheumatoid arthritis,  
18 breast cancer, and ovarian cancer.

19           Now, just a minute or two for a quick  
20 overview of the anatomy and physiology of  
21 lactation, about which tomes have been  
22 written, volumes have been written, but we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 going to do it in about three minutes.

2 The diagram you see before you is a  
3 summation of what happens to the developing  
4 breast in the lifetime of a female. Now, all  
5 of you neonatologists well know that the  
6 breast is used as a parameter in the  
7 assessment of gestational age in the premie  
8 and the full-term baby, in both the male and  
9 the female, because the breast begins to  
10 develop in the embryo at about 12 weeks and  
11 progresses throughout pregnancy, stimulated  
12 partially probably by mother's hormones, so  
13 that at birth, both the male and the female  
14 have a visible nipple and a very rudimentary  
15 ductile system.

16 The breast stays pretty quiescent  
17 until menarche, when the first of the external  
18 sex characteristics to develop are usually the  
19 breasts in the female. The nipple becomes  
20 more prominent, the ductile system becomes  
21 more arborized and rudimentary alveoli appear.

22 The breast continues to develop

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 throughout menarche until about the age of 28,  
2 when the breast has achieved its maximum  
3 growth associated with menstrual periods. And  
4 then if the breast has not been stimulated by  
5 pregnancy, begins slowly to involute, not  
6 massively, because we'd all be aware of that.

7 However, this may be why we have trouble with  
8 mothers who have their first baby in their  
9 30's and 40's who have more trouble initiating  
10 lactation than the 20-year-old or the 25-year-  
11 old. That's the middle column.

12 The fourth column represents  
13 pregnancy. Because as pregnancy begins, the  
14 hormones of pregnancy stimulate the  
15 development of the breast. It begins to  
16 arborize tremendously. The alveoli develop.  
17 The alveolar cells line the lumen and are  
18 ready to make milk. Should the mother deliver  
19 at 16 weeks, she will make milk, and at any  
20 time thereafter. And some interesting work  
21 has been done on the slightly different  
22 composition of milk when a mother delivers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       prematurely, a little bit more protein, a  
2       little bit more sodium. But unfortunately,  
3       not enough to fill the gap of the nutritional  
4       needs of a premature who is born at 24 weeks.

5               Now, the final column is what happens  
6       during lactation. When the placenta is  
7       delivered, which has been contributing  
8       hormones that block the breast from responding  
9       to prolactin. Otherwise, mothers would be  
10      pouring out milk during pregnancy, which would  
11      be rather wasteful. So there is something  
12      that inhibits the breast from responding,  
13      because there is so much prolactin available  
14      and circulating during pregnancy. So once the  
15      placenta is delivered, that inhibitory affect  
16      is gone and the breast is ready to make milk.

17      And therefore, you see the most complex  
18      arborization, the very prominent nipple, and  
19      areola, and of course, the microscopic showing  
20      milk in the ductile system.

21              Now, to roll lactation, milk  
22      production, and release of milk into one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slide, we have a diagram of the ejection  
2 reflex here, because it emphasizes the role of  
3 prolactin and oxytocin. Now, that's not to  
4 say there are no other hormones involved,  
5 because there are, to keep the breast going,  
6 to stimulate milk production, to contribute to  
7 the use of nutrients and everything else,  
8 includes all of the hormones; the adrenal  
9 hormones, the pituitary, insulin and many  
10 others. But the ones we focus on are  
11 prolactin and oxytocin.

12 We know a fair amount about oxytocin  
13 because obstetricians have been interested in  
14 that for decades, as they try to find out why  
15 labor starts. And oxytocin has been  
16 attributed to stimulating the uterus to  
17 contract. And we do know that oxytocin  
18 stimulates myoepithelial cells to contract.  
19 There are myoepithelial cells in the uterus.  
20 So early postpartum, any mother can tell you  
21 that when she puts the baby to the breast, she  
22 can feel her uterus contract. We have a fancy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 term for that. It's called after pains. But  
2 that doesn't go on forever. But that's why a  
3 mother's uterus involutes so physiologically  
4 and it's kind of back to normal by six weeks.

5 If the effect went on forever, her uterus  
6 would disappear. But it doesn't.

7 Oxytocin, however, continues to  
8 stimulate the myoepithelial cells that are in  
9 the breast. Those myoepithelial cells are  
10 wrapped around the duct system. And you'll  
11 see later when Dr. Hale talks about how drugs  
12 get into milk and so forth that those  
13 myoepithelial cells are wrapped around the  
14 alveoli.

15 Now, there are no other muscles in  
16 the breast. All the exercise in the world is  
17 not going to change the size of one's breast,  
18 so never mind that. But the myoepithelial  
19 cells stimulates of the oxytocin will contract  
20 and eject the milk from the ductile system.  
21 And so, we know that pretty well and we even  
22 have synthetic oxytocin that we can use to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stimulate let down.

2 The other hormone is prolactin. Now  
3 everybody in this room has prolactin in their  
4 system. It's a physiologic hormone that is  
5 very important for all of us. It has an  
6 inappropriate name, you might say because it  
7 isn't just for making milk. It is associated  
8 with other major biologic features and can be  
9 stimulated to increase, in moments of stress.

10 So some of us have higher levels than others  
11 in moments of sex and other things like that.

12 But during lactation, it stimulates  
13 the lacteal cells to produce milk. And  
14 therefore, in this diagram, you see the baby  
15 at the breast, suckles the breast, and sends a  
16 nervous message through the spinal column to  
17 the mother's hypothalamus and pituitary. And  
18 prolactin is stimulated to be released and  
19 begins the production of milk.

20 Now, not an awful lot of work has  
21 been done on prolactin because we couldn't  
22 measure it every well until about 20 years

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ago. And now, any laboratory can get a level,  
2 if you need it. And they are working on  
3 trying to produce prolactin synthetically.  
4 That would be a great breakthrough for mothers  
5 whose production is languishing. But they  
6 weren't sure just what that relationship was,  
7 initially.

8 We do know that during pregnancy  
9 prolactin levels are in the hundreds. We do  
10 know that when a mother delivers, the placenta  
11 is delivered, that the prolactin levels drop  
12 down unless the breast is stimulated. And  
13 this diagram shows a study following the same  
14 women over the first six months postpartum.  
15 And you will notice here the red being the  
16 baseline prolactin levels done before the baby  
17 is put to breast, that they sort of drift down  
18 a little bit. So what they did was they did a  
19 study where they measured the baseline and  
20 then measured the effect of ten minutes of  
21 breast stimulus, preferably by the baby, but  
22 by a pump, if necessary. And notice the great

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 surge in prolactin. You'll notice across the  
2 diagram that the surges drop down, which  
3 distressed the scientists who were looking at  
4 that, until they looked at the percent surge  
5 over baseline. And that's what you see in  
6 this diagram, that the surge seems to be what  
7 makes the difference. Even though baseline is  
8 drifting down, it's the ability to create a  
9 surge in prolactin with a stimulus of the  
10 breast that makes the difference.

11 Now, we know some other things about  
12 oxytocin and prolactin. One of them is that  
13 there are many century pathways that stimulate  
14 the release of oxytocin. A mother can hear  
15 her baby cry and she'll tell you she feels her  
16 milk begin to drip. She may look at her watch  
17 and decide it's feeding time. Her milk will  
18 begin to drip. But the prolactin is not  
19 released unless the breast is stimulated.

20 So what this shows is the averaging  
21 of a couple of women who were allowed to -- I  
22 need to back that up. Let's see, what backs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 it up? Okay, there we go.

2 A group of mothers were allowed to  
3 play with their infants, not feed them.  
4 Handle them, rock them, whatever. And they  
5 had a heplock in and were getting serial  
6 prolactin levels. Then, at time zero, they  
7 were allowed to put the babies to rest and a  
8 prolactin level, serial prolactin levels were  
9 gotten. The minute they put the baby to the  
10 breast, the prolactin levels rose up and  
11 gradually drifted down to baseline over  
12 several hours. But the point is that it takes  
13 breast stimulation to get a response from the  
14 prolactin.

15 Now, this is a diagram that was first  
16 developed by Peggy Neville of Colorado, who  
17 has done a lot of studies on milk production  
18 and how milk is made. And the purpose of  
19 showing it at this point is to suggest to you  
20 that it is a complicated process, that all of  
21 the constituents of milk do not get into the  
22 milk by the same physiologic or biochemical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process, so that even in the beginning, you  
2 will see here -- well I had a flashlight --  
3 there we go.

4           Immediately           postpartum,           the  
5 intercellular spaces are open. So, there is a  
6 certain amount of diffusion of whatever might  
7 be in the system. So if a mother has had a  
8 lot of pain medication during labor, it's much  
9 more apt to be in her milk than it will be a  
10 week from now. And so some items pass by  
11 diffusion, some items are protein bound.  
12 There are actually five total processes. The  
13 process of lipids crossing the membrane is  
14 much more complicated and a lipid membrane is  
15 wrapped around the lipid globule which  
16 collects and oozes across the membrane into  
17 the alveolar space. And that is what makes  
18 milk.

19           And we talk about foremilk and  
20 hindmilk, which is just fancy terms for  
21 suggesting it takes a little bit more time to  
22 get the fat globular across the membrane than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it does to get the sodium and chloride across  
2 the membrane. And the volume of milk is  
3 believed to be driven by the glucose levels.  
4 So it's all intertwined and what is most  
5 important is the process changes over time.

6 So that one of the important things  
7 at our drug information line which we have run  
8 since 1984 is we cannot answer the question,  
9 unless we know the age of the baby. How long  
10 has mother been lactating? But also, how old  
11 is the baby? Is this a total diet? Is this  
12 baby going to absorb and metabolize and  
13 excrete everything or is this a newborn? So,  
14 the process is not a simple one.

15 Now, I'm not going to spend a lot of  
16 time talking about how you get the baby to the  
17 breast, but I just wanted to suggest that  
18 successful lactation depends on the ability to  
19 put the baby to the breast, to teach a mother  
20 where to put her hands and what to do. Babies  
21 are born knowing how to go to the breast. We  
22 have seen it happen. If you put a baby

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 freestanding on the mother's abdomen and  
2 nobody touches the baby, the baby will find  
3 the breast and latch on. If the mother is  
4 unmedicated, the baby will latch on within  
5 about 20 minutes. If the mother is heavily  
6 medicated, the baby may never quite make the  
7 trip. But babies know what to do.

8           It's just mothers don't know what to  
9 do. In our culture, they aren't taught. And  
10 they don't learn because they didn't grow up  
11 in a family where somebody was being  
12 breastfed. Nuclear families are small and  
13 they don't live generation to generation. So  
14 we have had to insert ourselves into the  
15 picture to help mothers breastfeed. So, we  
16 try to teach them all of these things.

17           And we're going -- I seem to be going  
18 the wrong way in spite of myself here. Oh  
19 dear, how did we do that?

20           I am pursuing this only because I  
21 want to just make a final comment or two that  
22 bonding is a very important issue. But, what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're talking about today is risk-benefit  
2 ratio. What is the risk of this drug compared  
3 to the tremendous benefit of being breastfed?

4 And for decades now, we have been telling  
5 mothers they can't breastfeed because we don't  
6 know. So, if we don't learn anything else  
7 today, we need to take home the message there  
8 is tremendous benefit to being breastfed.

9 And it makes a difference in terms of  
10 health care costs because everybody is always  
11 looking at the bottom line -- and I've done it  
12 again and let it flip through. Breastfed  
13 babies are healthier. It reduces the cost of  
14 health care to have breastfed babies. And the  
15 reducing of health care has been estimated at  
16 over \$400 a child per year of breastfeeding.  
17 And there it is, all of a sudden. And all  
18 this reduces health care costs. Thank you  
19 very much.

20 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thank you, Dr.  
21 Lawrence.

22 I think we'll hold questions and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 allow Dr. Hale to make his presentation and  
2 then have our questions section at that point  
3 in time.

4 DR. HALE: I might be too far away.  
5 Regardless, next slide.

6 Good morning. I'm glad to be here  
7 talking about a subject that has long been  
8 needed to talk about.

9 First off, the reason for the season  
10 is what is the problem with drugs and  
11 breastfeeding? Well first off, the big  
12 problem is the lack of information. That's  
13 always been a problem. There has been no  
14 funding in this field to do these kinds of  
15 studies. Most of them have just simply been  
16 done with little funds that we could scrounge  
17 up within our departments.

18 The next thing is the misinformation.  
19 The misinformation is absolutely enormous in  
20 this field. As Dr. Lawrence said, for years  
21 we told moms, you can't breastfeed so you  
22 could take this radiocontrast agent or this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 agent or that agent. And let me give you a  
2 classic example that is just current. Next  
3 slide.

4 Nursing mothers. It is not known if  
5 this or whether or if so, in what amounts,  
6 sertraline or its metabolites are excreted in  
7 human milk. Because many drugs are secreted  
8 in human milk, caution should be exercised  
9 when Zoloft administered. This is brand new,  
10 2007 out of Zoloft's prescribing information.

11 Now, this is absolutely typical. You see  
12 this in everybody's package insert. There are  
13 now more than 54 mother-infant pairs that have  
14 been studied with Zoloft. We know exactly how  
15 much gets into milk. You can probably say  
16 that about more than 400 drugs that we  
17 currently use. None of it ever gets to the  
18 package insert. And this is what pharmacists  
19 read. This is what physicians read. And that  
20 is where this misinformation is constantly  
21 being, has permeated this whole field.

22 Well, today I hope we can do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something about that. We're going to start  
2 with talking about alveolus. This is actually  
3 the alveolar apparatus where milk is  
4 synthesized. It's created by this wonderful  
5 little cell called the lactocyte. We now have  
6 renamed it. It used to be called secretory  
7 alveolar epithelium, but lactocyte is easier.

8 Lactocyte is a beautiful cell. It  
9 synthesizes the lipids. It synthesizes most  
10 all of the proteins that are in human milk.  
11 It controls electrolyte environment within  
12 milk. It's a beautiful compartment system.  
13 And you'll hear me talk about the compartment  
14 because milk is a compartment in the human  
15 body that is distinct, unique, it is isolated.

16 Nature created it this way so that it was  
17 separate from the rest of the body and the  
18 environment within human milk could be static,  
19 stable, uniform, and not only that, protected  
20 from the plasma compartment of the mother.

21 The environment is, as I said, quite  
22 static. The sodium concentration in milk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 hardly varies. You can do all kinds of things  
2 in the plasma compartment but the lactocyte is  
3 beautiful and it controls the environment and  
4 the content of milk.

5 On the surface of the alveolus, you  
6 see this myoepithelial cells that Dr. Lawrence  
7 was talking about. They have produced kind of  
8 like a basket layer of cells. They have  
9 oxytocin receptor sites. They are very  
10 sensitive to oxytocin. And when oxytocin is  
11 fused out of the mother's pituitary, it causes  
12 the contractual process, forces milk out into  
13 the ductile system.

14 The milk goes down most of the way to  
15 the nipple or into the ductile system and then  
16 the vacuum produced in the infant's mouth is  
17 what pulls it out of the ductile system and  
18 the lets the infant ingest it. So this is the  
19 alveolar. It's just a beautiful little system  
20 and it controls the synthesis of milk.

21 Now one question that was brought up  
22 about oxytocin, oxytocin can be affected by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certain drugs. There are not many of them.  
2 The most prominent one is probably alcohol,  
3 which is what can significantly delay or  
4 reduce the secretion of oxytocin from the  
5 pituitary. Kind of an interesting one.

6 The first four days postpartum we  
7 know that the lactocytes are very small in  
8 size. There are large intracellular gaps  
9 between these cells. This is the colostrum  
10 period. At this point in time, you see that  
11 substances from the plasma compartment can  
12 enter into the milk compartment quite easily.

13 We know that the lipid content in milk in  
14 colostrum is very small, about one-fourth what  
15 it is in mature milk. We know the protein  
16 content is moderately low as well. A little  
17 bit, it's significant, but it's still somewhat  
18 low.

19 During this stage, medications can  
20 come into the milk compartment quite avidly  
21 and quite easily. Generally, if we were to do  
22 studies in this period, and we don't do them,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but if we were to, you would find milk/plasma  
2 ratios generally about one equivalent to the  
3 plasma compartment.

4 The beauty of this, the colostrum in  
5 the colostrum is that even though the drugs  
6 may be able to enter into the milk  
7 compartment, the volume of milk produced at  
8 this time is low, 30 to 60 cc's per day. So,  
9 because the volume is so low, the dose of the  
10 drug transported in the colostrum period is  
11 very minuscule, for the most part, quite,  
12 quite low.

13 During this time period, you would be  
14 interested in studying drugs that are used  
15 during the colostrum phase. You would want to  
16 look at drugs that are used in epidural  
17 anesthetics. You would want to look at drugs  
18 across the glandins that are used during  
19 delivery. You would want to look and study  
20 drugs during the colostrum period that are  
21 only used in that time period. That is one  
22 thing you want to keep in mind when talking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about the time period when you want to study a  
2 drug. Obviously, study them when you use  
3 them.

4 So the colostrual period is a unique  
5 period. At about 30 hours, you see the  
6 plummet of progesterone. But progesterone,  
7 with the delivery of the placenta, the  
8 progesterone starts to go away very rapidly.  
9 And, at about 30 hours, the progesterone  
10 levels are at their lowest point and that is  
11 when the lactocyte really starts to kick in.

12 As Dr. Lawrence said, prolactin  
13 levels are sky high in pregnancy. They are  
14 sky high the first week of lactation. But  
15 yet, this whole system has shut down. And it  
16 is shut down because of progesterone. So,  
17 with the release and disappearance of  
18 progesterone, the receptor sites are de-  
19 occupied, prolactin then starts to drive this  
20 cell like gasoline to an engine and the cell  
21 really takes off. It starts to swell and when  
22 it starts to swell, it grows in size and all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of a sudden, you see the cells grow together  
2 and produce tight, intracellular junctions.  
3 And at this point, then you get a very very  
4 tight compartment that is almost identical to  
5 the blood-brain barrier.

6 And that's why, when you look at all  
7 the drugs in this field, if you just think of  
8 it as a blood-brain barrier, you'll get a very  
9 good sense of what drugs go into milk and what  
10 drugs don't go into milk. So, at about three  
11 days to four days, you see the system tighten  
12 off and then all of this lactose that was  
13 being secreted all during gestation and being  
14 eliminated by the plasma compartment of the  
15 mother, at about 30 to 40 hours, all this  
16 lactose becomes trapped out here and you get  
17 this osmotic effect that pushes water over  
18 into the milk compartment. And at that stage  
19 is when the milk comes in. It's really an  
20 osmotic effect from lactose.

21 So, at this point, drugs to enter the  
22 milk compartment must do so by going from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 plasma, they must go through to bi-layer lipid  
2 membranes, and then enter into the milk  
3 compartment. So, it's very difficult for most  
4 drugs to do that. That's why some of the  
5 classic pharmacokinetic terms that we use are  
6 low molecular weight. For drugs of large  
7 molecular weight, it simply won't pass through  
8 these bi-layer lipid membranes. If it's very  
9 small in molecular weight like lithium or like  
10 the amphetamine family, it goes right on  
11 through. And it's very similar to the blood-  
12 brain barrier.

13 So, large molecular weight drugs,  
14 anything larger than about 800, simply doesn't  
15 get into the milk compartment. It's very very  
16 tight. Now, you still do see a few gaps in  
17 here. There are cells always dying off and  
18 leaving little gaps within the milk  
19 compartment. They are small in number, but  
20 you do see them. Because you can even see a  
21 few large molecular weight proteins from the  
22 plasma compartment still in the milk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compartment, months and months down the pike.

2 Now, we do know of a bunch of protein  
3 transporters. The classic one is IgA.  
4 Secretory IgA comes from the plasma cell. The  
5 plasma cell comes from the Peyer's patches in  
6 gut. It comes up to the breast and then it is  
7 turned on and it secretes secretory IgA.  
8 There is actually a pumping system here.

9 We know of a number of protein  
10 transporters in milk. And we have not known  
11 exactly why they all exist, but secretory IgA,  
12 we do know, almost 1200 milligrams a day is  
13 secreted to a breastfeeding infant. And  
14 that's why they are hole or pharynx, their gut  
15 is totally perfused and coated with secretory  
16 IgA, which produces many of the beneficial  
17 effects of human milk, as far as infectious  
18 disease.

19 It's the same transporter system that  
20 occurs in all mucous membranes in the human  
21 body, the nose, the mouth, the eye, the  
22 vagina, the same transport system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We also know that there are protein  
2 transporters not only for IgA, but for  
3 prolactin, insulin growth factor, there is a  
4 lot of IGF-1 in human milk. Probably it  
5 enhances growth maturity of the GI tract.

6           But also, do you remember a couple of  
7 weeks ago there was a story in the news about  
8 they were giving oral insulin to children to  
9 prevent the onset of, or new onset of juvenile  
10 diabetes? There is also a protein transporter  
11 here for insulin. There is a lot of insulin  
12 in human milk. We never knew why. Perhaps  
13 that is why.

14           So, there are protein transporters in  
15 milk. We do know of a few drug transporters.

16           We know of about five or six drugs that are  
17 actually transported into the milk  
18 compartment. There are transporters on the  
19 surface side, right here, that transport the  
20 drug over into the milk. The most prominent  
21 ones are, if I can get it to come up, iodine,  
22 acyclovir, cimetidine, nitrofurantoin and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 ranitidine. There may be more but these are  
2 the only ones that I know of.

3 Iodine is kind of the most important  
4 one because it is the only one that is  
5 clinically relevant. The milk/plasma ratio  
6 for iodine is about 15 to 30, really really  
7 high. Clinically, it is relevant because you  
8 never want to give iodine products to a mother  
9 that is breastfeeding because most of it will  
10 end up in her breast milk. Classic case of a  
11 Betadine douche that a mother was using for  
12 weeks, her iodine levels were high, and then  
13 the subsequently, the infant's thyroid  
14 function went down the tubes, was suppressed  
15 from high iodine levels.

16 Radioactive iodines are a really  
17 horrifically dangerous product to use in  
18 breastfeeding moms. I generally suggest that  
19 they stop breastfeeding because about 28  
20 percent of the dose will go to the mother's  
21 thyroid when she takes an oral dose of I-131.

22 About 27 percent will go to her breasts. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breasts absolutely light up with  
2 radioactivity. So I-131 is a real dangerous  
3 product.

4 The rest of these products are  
5 really, don't even attain clinical relevant  
6 ranges. Ranitidine has a milk/plasma ratio of  
7 six. Milk/plasma ratio of six. And this is  
8 why I'll have to tell you, I hate milk/plasma  
9 ratio. A milk/plasma ratio of six, the  
10 clinical dose is about 20 percent of the dose  
11 you would use in a pediatric patient. Not  
12 even relevant. And that is true with  
13 virtually all of these drugs.

14 So, milk/plasma ratios are fun for  
15 scientists to talk about, but clinically, they  
16 are more or less irrelevant and not very  
17 useful and they are kind of scary at times.  
18 You tell a physician that you have an M/P  
19 ratio of three or four or six, oh, they're not  
20 going to use that drug. But the reality is,  
21 if there is nothing in the plasma, there is  
22 nothing in the milk.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Most of the rest of the drugs in this  
2 field simply diffuse by equilibrium. They are  
3 pushed into the milk compartment and they  
4 diffuse in milk and they also diffuse out.  
5 They come in and out of milk. There is always  
6 this equilibrium between these two  
7 compartments. There me be a high equilibrium  
8 with drugs that are very lipiphilic and like  
9 to concentrate in milk or it may be a low  
10 equilibrium in drugs that are very polar. And  
11 I'll show you some classic examples of that.

12           So there is this beautiful  
13 equilibrium. Don't always assume just because  
14 it gets in the milk it stays there. It  
15 doesn't. It comes out. There is this in and  
16 out production of milk. It goes in and out  
17 and it simply follows the plasma compartment.

18           So, drugs always establish this  
19 variable equilibrium. Variable means it goes  
20 one way and it's always determined by the  
21 plasma compartment. It always is in some sort  
22 of equilibrium with the plasma. It goes in to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 milk and then it also goes back out.  
2 Constantly in and out of milk. The only  
3 exceptions of those are a few drugs, as I  
4 said, that are actually transported by  
5 membrane transport.

6 High plasma levels lead to higher  
7 milk levels. That's almost uniform. I didn't  
8 say high. I said higher. This is a very  
9 important term because we do know that as the  
10 plasma levels start to peak, then the milk  
11 levels generally peak as well. They both  
12 simply correspond quite closely together.

13 And let me show you some examples  
14 here. We've already talked about the drugs  
15 that exit the milk compartment.

16 This is a classic study done by Ken  
17 Ilett and Jonathan Rampono and this is  
18 citalopram levels in human milk. This drug  
19 has a milk/plasma ratio of two, twice as much  
20 in the milk as in the plasma. But notice how  
21 the two curves are absolutely parallel. We  
22 see this with many psychotherapeutic drugs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that have a high lipid solubility. They  
2 generally have a lower molecular weight. They  
3 like to go into the blood-brain barrier. They  
4 like to go into milk as well. And so you see  
5 this beautiful similarity. These two curves  
6 are basically parallel.

7 Now, this is nice. And this is why  
8 we say that the plasma compartment often  
9 correlates to the milk compartment, but it  
10 doesn't always work. Now, this is mislabeled.

11 It's labeled correctly here, but it's  
12 mislabeled in your handout. This is a study I  
13 did with metformin, Ken Ilett, Peter Hartmann  
14 and I did with metformin. And basically,  
15 metformin levels were basically static or just  
16 about flat in milk. They simply don't go up.

17 And so this is a classic illustration of drug  
18 that is quite polar. It's rather small in  
19 molecular weight but still very polar. So  
20 it's virtually excluded from the milk  
21 compartment. It's not very lipid soluble.  
22 So, therefore, it doesn't like milk. It rises

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the plasma and then it drops.

2 Now, this is a classic flaw in  
3 milk/plasma concept. What is the milk/plasma  
4 right here? It's virtually one. Right? One  
5 to 1.5. What is the milk/plasma rate here  
6 four hours? It's what, about 0.5 or a half or  
7 less. Milk/plasmas change according to the  
8 two curves. Milk/plasmas work fine with  
9 psychotherapeutic drugs that have parallel  
10 curves. They don't work at all with drugs  
11 like this. And, ladies and gentlemen, this is  
12 the majority of drugs like this. They don't  
13 have parallel curves. They have dissimilar  
14 curves.

15 So, any drugs, the penicillins, the  
16 cephalosporins, any drugs that are polar and  
17 have rather larger molecular weights, this is  
18 the kind of curves you are going to see. So,  
19 I rather urge you to ignore milk/plasma  
20 ratios. They are scientifically fun but  
21 clinically irrelevant, for the most part.

22 Size exclusion really does matter.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Anything much larger than about 800 daltons  
2 simply doesn't enter milk in clinically  
3 relevant levels. We have known that for a  
4 long time. So, there is a cutoff rate here,  
5 about 800. Anything much larger simply is  
6 excluded. We have looked at large molecular  
7 weight products like heparin products. The  
8 low molecular weight heparin products are  
9 still 2,000 to 6,000 daltons and they don't  
10 get into milk in clinically relevant amounts.

11 But when you get into the range of  
12 200 and 300, like most of the amphetamine  
13 families, 250 like lithium, that is even much  
14 less than that, less than 100, lithium levels  
15 are sky high. The relative infant dose 56  
16 percent. So, molecular weight is really  
17 important. Real small, milk levels are going  
18 to be much higher.

19 Protein binding. We've always known  
20 that protein binding was quite important  
21 because if it stays in the plasma compartment,  
22 it doesn't get in the milk compartment. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just that simple. Warfarin sodium is the  
2 classic example here, 99.9 percent protein  
3 bound. It stays in the plasma and never gets  
4 in milk. The opposite, lithium, zero percent  
5 protein binding, 56 percent of it gets into  
6 the milk compartment.

7 pKa has always been kind of nice. We  
8 don't use it too much because, for the most  
9 part, you look these up and they're hard to  
10 find in pKa's. But basically, what the pKa  
11 means is that at various pH's it has different  
12 sort of a three-dimensional structure. If you  
13 have a pKa that is rather high, like 8.5 or  
14 something like that, it comes into the milk  
15 compartment and then it take a three  
16 dimensional change and it gets trapped. It  
17 can't get out of the milk compartment.  
18 Because it becomes much more polar, it stays  
19 in there and it will not exit out. So drugs  
20 with higher pKa's in the eight range generally  
21 have slightly higher levels in milk. We call  
22 that ion trapping.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           The volume of distribution is always  
2 somewhat argued. I've looked at many of the  
3 drugs in my book, I've done some studies on  
4 those. And basically it looks like to me that  
5 the higher the volume of distribution, the  
6 lower the milk level. And the reason is, it's  
7 not in the plasma compartment. It's somewhere  
8 else. It's out in adipose tissue, it's in the  
9 liver, it's in muscle tissue, it's not in the  
10 plasma compartment. So, the higher the VD,  
11 it's my impression, the lower the milk level.

12           Lipid solubility. Obviously, the  
13 more lipid soluble, the more you're going to  
14 find in milk. And that goes right along with  
15 psychotherapeutic drugs. They are much more  
16 lipid soluble. Therefore, their levels in the  
17 brain are higher, their levels in milk are  
18 higher.

19           The higher the level in the plasma,  
20 the more you are going to see in milk. It's  
21 just a linear function, almost. Almost  
22 always. And therefore, the lower, the less

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you are going to see in milk. So, we like to  
2 choose those drugs that produce low plasma  
3 levels. Fluticasone, budesonide that are used  
4 in inhaled preparations produce virtually no  
5 plasma levels, because they are trapped in the  
6 lung.

7 Other drugs like the topical  
8 preparations that are used all the time like  
9 hydrocortisone topically, many of those the  
10 transcutaneous absorption is nil to minimal to  
11 nil. Therefore, no plasma levels, no milk  
12 levels. Very very simple.

13 The transport process. As I said,  
14 there is only about five drugs that we really  
15 know that have transport processes. The only  
16 one that is really clinically relevant, I  
17 think, is iodine. That is the one that is  
18 somewhat scary.

19 Oral bioavailability is really really  
20 important. Now, the reality is, and I have  
21 looked at this, we don't know much about oral  
22 bioavailability in infants. We think it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 somewhat similar, but we really don't have  
2 many papers out on it. And I've scratched  
3 around and looked everywhere to try to find  
4 something about oral bioavailability. We  
5 think it's somewhat similar.

6 We think that, nevertheless, the  
7 hepatic uptake from the portal circulation is  
8 quite similar to that of an adult. The  
9 portal, the uptake in the liver for morphine  
10 is quite similar in infants. And that is why  
11 that only about 26 percent of the oral  
12 preparation of morphine is absorbed. That is  
13 why their doses are so much higher orally.  
14 And that is why morphine, the studies all show  
15 morphine in breastfeeding situation is the  
16 ideal analgesic, simply because first-pass  
17 uptake is so high. So, drugs that have high  
18 first-pass uptake generally have low plasma  
19 levels and also, particularly in breastfed  
20 infants, they're not going to pick the drug up  
21 very well. Drugs that are large in molecular  
22 weight like heparin, large molecular weight

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 peptides and proteins, are simply going to be  
2 digested in the GI tract.

3 Now, it is true, that some of these  
4 drugs do get stuck in the GI tract and cause  
5 sequela. Classic example, some of the  
6 antibiotics. We do know you can get diaper  
7 rashes. We do know you can get overgrowth of  
8 bacteria and you can get diarrhea from some of  
9 the antibiotics when they are getting  
10 administered. There is one classic study out  
11 there done with about a thousand patients and  
12 they found an incidence of about 11 percent of  
13 breastfed babies exposed to antibiotics had  
14 some incidence of diarrhea. Not really bad,  
15 but some degree of diarrhea.

16 So, we do know that some of these  
17 things can cause GI tract sequela, because  
18 they are sequestered in the gut.

19 The tetracyclines, we have known for  
20 a long time, are poorly absorbed simply  
21 because they chelate with calcium. That is  
22 not true of doxycycline. It's absorption is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 only delayed, not inhibited like with the  
2 tetracyclines.

3 So, many other products like the  
4 proton pump inhibitors, all the PPIs have a  
5 half life of about two minutes at a pH less  
6 than four. So they don't last very long in  
7 the GI tract, even of an infant.

8 There is a lot of controversy about  
9 the galactagogues right now. There is a lot  
10 of data out there on these products. We know  
11 that galactagogues primarily work by  
12 stimulating prolactin production. Prolactin  
13 production is very very important for  
14 maintaining milk synthesis. We know you need  
15 to have so much, somewhere between 60, as Dr.  
16 Lawrence's graph shows, somewhere above 60  
17 nanograms per mil is required to maintain milk  
18 synthesis. It is interesting, you can make  
19 just as much milk at 200 nanograms as you can  
20 at six months at 60 nanograms.

21 So, prolactin doesn't  
22 pharmacologically stimulate milk production,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unless you drop down below the 50 range. When  
2 you get down below the 50 range, then when you  
3 give some of these drugs like domperidone and  
4 metoclopramide, what you see is this profound  
5 increase in prolactin and milk synthesis comes  
6 back.

7 So, it works great in women that have  
8 hypoprolactinemia. It does not work in women  
9 who already have hyperprolactinemia. So it's  
10 a very important little subtle distinction  
11 there.

12 The two drugs that are used are  
13 metoclopramide used in this country. The  
14 problem with metoclopramide is that it does  
15 pass through the blood-brain barrier. It can  
16 cause extrapyramidal symptoms. We have had a  
17 stroke reported with it. It causes frank  
18 depression in a large number of patients. It  
19 is not the preferred drug to use. And it's  
20 simply because everyone I have ever seen on it  
21 eventually will have some degree of depression  
22 with it. So, real significant depression.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Domperidone is the controversial one.

2 And I know the Food and Drug Administration  
3 has a black box warning on it. I'm sorry, I  
4 don't agree with that. Domperidone is used in  
5 88 countries in the world. It's a beautiful  
6 gastrokinetic drug. It's a dopamine  
7 antagonist. And the beauty of this drug is  
8 that it does not pass the blood-brain barrier.

9 You don't get it into the brain at all. It's  
10 a nice gastrokinetic and even the  
11 gastroenterologists in this country, I think  
12 have a compassionate use exemption now to use  
13 it in various cases of GI problems.

14 Domperidone, though, is not available  
15 in the United States. It's used in all the  
16 rest of the world to stimulate milk  
17 production. It is a HERG receptor antagonist.

18 There is not doubt about that. But in the  
19 clinical ranges we use it in, in 10 to 20  
20 milligrams QID, we have not had any reported  
21 cases that I have seen of arrhythmias in  
22 mothers associated with that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The old studies that were done with  
2 domperidone back in the '80's, '70's and '80's  
3 were done in patients post-cancer  
4 chemotherapy. They were already hypokalemic.

5           They were in the one to two range. So they  
6 were already hypokalemic and that's probably  
7 why we saw arrhythmias in some of those  
8 patients on domperidone.

9           These drugs, again, only work if your  
10 prolactin levels are low. And if you just  
11 remember Dr. Lawrence's beautiful graph there.

12          If you're down in the 50 range or lower, like  
13 I had an incident last week where one of our  
14 OB/GYN residents, her prolactin level was ten.

15          So, we got her some domperidone and it  
16 bounced way back up to about 100 and within  
17 three days, her milk supply was completely  
18 back.

19          So again, think of that range, 50 to  
20 10. Normal range for a female ranges from 10  
21 to 20, a male is about 5 to 7. So the problem  
22 is in that 50 range.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Drugs that are safe to use are  
2 generally the antibiotics. Most of the anti-  
3 hypertensions are probably compatible with  
4 breastfeeding, the calcium channel blockers.  
5 The beta blockers, there are a couple you need  
6 to be careful with. ACE albuterol and  
7 atenolol have both been associated with  
8 floppy babies and poor feeding and  
9 respiration, so be kind of careful with the  
10 beta blockers.

11           ACE inhibitors are fine. I do not  
12 recommend them in premature babies because the  
13 nephrons in the kidneys are not yet complete.

14           Aldomet, hydralazine is fine. Radiocontrast  
15 agents are iodinated, true, but the iodine is  
16 covalently bound to the benzene ring. It  
17 doesn't come off. And so the amount of iodine  
18 present in a radiocontrast agent is high but  
19 the releasable iodine is almost nil, like 0.1  
20 percent actually comes off the benzene ring.  
21 That's why the half life is, on most of those  
22 agents, is about 50 minutes. It's gone. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 urinated out very very quickly.

2           The American College of radiology put  
3 out a position paper. They said it's fine if  
4 you want to breastfeed following the use of  
5 radiocontrast agents. Again, almost all of  
6 them have very brief half lives.

7           Radioisotopes a little bit more  
8 controversial. I have actually studied these  
9 quite closely and I can tell you right now,  
10 there are only five papers in the world's  
11 literature that really look over and look at  
12 the breast milk levels of many of these drugs  
13 and make recommendations. I took those five  
14 papers and made a table in my book.

15           I think you need to be cautious.  
16 There are some, the radioactive iodine  
17 preparations, you shouldn't be breastfeeding  
18 with those, unless you wait for a long time.  
19 Many of the others, the technetium products  
20 are quite safe. A six hour half life. Again,  
21 watch the half life on those products and you  
22 can breastfeed quite adequately.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And so now, we do have some  
2 relatively decent recommendations on the use  
3 of radioisotopes. But almost always, you need  
4 to wait a little while following their use.

5           Analgesics, hydrocodone and morphine  
6 are the classic ones that I really suggest.  
7 Codeine, you've got to be a little careful.  
8 Gideon Koren published a beautiful little case  
9 study of a mother that was a hypermetabolizer  
10 of codeine. The tragedy in that case was that  
11 that baby was seen several times by a  
12 pediatrician and it was never caught. That's  
13 the tragedy in that case.

14           Again, you may find patients that are  
15 hypermetabolizers. You're going to find a  
16 subset of patients that tell you that codeine  
17 doesn't work. And that's simply because they  
18 are patients that don't have the enzyme system  
19 to break codeine down to morphine.

20           So codeine is all right, as long as  
21 you are careful with it, but hydrocodone and  
22 morphine are probably the better choices.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           NSAIDs. NSAIDs are just fine as long  
2 as you don't overdo them for too long. We do  
3 have some case reports of Aleve after two  
4 weeks of time causing watery diarrhea in  
5 children. So, NSAIDs are just fine, short-  
6 term. Ibuprofen, a beautiful product. It  
7 hardly even transfers into milk at all.  
8 Extraordinarily low levels. So it's an ideal  
9 product.

10           Antidepressants, it's interesting  
11 that of all the families of drugs in this  
12 field, we have more studies on the  
13 antidepressants and the psychotherapeutic  
14 drugs than any other family of drugs. And  
15 that includes penicillin, cephalosporins, all  
16 of these. We have more studies. Like I said,  
17 with sertraline alone, more than 54 patients,  
18 there are more than 40 or 50 patients with  
19 Prozac. We have in the 20 patient range, 25  
20 patients with Paxil. Lots and lots of mother-  
21 baby studies that have been done with the  
22 antidepressants. We know pretty accurately

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 how much transfers to the baby with the  
2 antidepressants.

3 We also know, with some degree of  
4 certainty that the long term outcome in those  
5 babies is fine. It's not been well described  
6 at this point, but I think we're feeling  
7 better about the long-term outcome in those  
8 breastfed babies. We do know that untreated  
9 depression is very very severe on infants.  
10 The speech and language skills at one year of  
11 age of infants born and raised by depressed  
12 women it not good. Bailey scores are delayed  
13 in those infants. So, the sequela from not  
14 treating is horrible. So you've got to treat  
15 these moms.

16 Drugs to avoid. The ergot alkaloids  
17 are classic ones here. The ergo alkaloids are  
18 all well-known to suppress prolactin  
19 secretion. Anything that will bother  
20 prolactin secretion will affect milk  
21 production.

22 Pseudoephedrine. This is a study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that Ken Ilett and Peter Hartmann and I did  
2 with pseudoephed. We found that in certain  
3 mothers in late-stage lactation it drops milk  
4 synthesis. We don't have the slightest idea  
5 how it does this. We don't know.

6 Cancer chemotherapeutic agents.  
7 You've have to be really careful with these.  
8 And generally, I recommend five to seven half  
9 lives. You wait five to seven half lives to  
10 make sure that you've gotten rid of all of  
11 those. And that's hard to do with some of  
12 these that have huge volumes of distribution,  
13 like doxorubicin and things like that.

14 Methotrexate. I'm not a big fan of  
15 Methotrexate because we have some kinetic  
16 studies showing that it seems to concentrate  
17 in the enterocytes and GI tract of babies, as  
18 much as ten-fold. And I don't particularly  
19 like Methotrexate nor recommend its use in  
20 breastfeeding moms.

21 Radioactive iodine products, do not  
22 use those. Estrogens. Estrogens we know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clinically and anecdotally are nasty for  
2 breastfeeding. Almost invariably, they will  
3 suppress milk production. I did see a nice  
4 little study done out of -- I was a reviewer,  
5 so I can't tell you who did it and I never did  
6 find it in the literature afterwards, so I  
7 guess it was rejected. But it was a beautiful  
8 study that showed mothers placed on estrogen-  
9 containing birth control pills, within about  
10 two months, none of them were breastfeeding.  
11 So anyway, estrogens, I really hate estrogens  
12 in breastfeeding moms.

13 Progesterone within the first 48  
14 hours I think is hazardous because we all know  
15 that progestins suppress lactation early,  
16 early, early within the first 48 hours to  
17 first 72 hours. And then interestingly, by  
18 the end of a week or two, all of the  
19 progesterone receptors are gone. So that's  
20 why, in a week or two, or three weeks, most  
21 women do just fine with progesterone products  
22 because those receptors disappear from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breast.

2           Chronic use of tetracyclines, I  
3 generally suggest three weeks and no more with  
4 tetracyclines.

5           Study design, if you can do it, do it  
6 at study state, that's a great idea if you can  
7 find those moms that are taking it. Many of  
8 my studies have been on rather rare drugs and  
9 I found them through my website. I have a  
10 registry on there that women can come on and  
11 I'll put drugs that I am interested in and if  
12 they register then I can call them on the  
13 phone. I have an IRB protocol where I call  
14 them. I can consent them on the phone. I  
15 send them very detailed outlines on how they  
16 are to produce the milk samples, how they are  
17 supposed to pump at exactly the right time  
18 intervals to collect milk samples and that's  
19 how I have published five or six studies on  
20 rather rarely used drugs. Ritalin,  
21 dextroamphetamine, and certain other drugs.

22           I'm getting ready to publish some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 data on Betaseron, the beta interferons that  
2 we just finished the assay on those.

3 Choose exclusively breastfeeding  
4 moms, if you can. And if you can, try to do  
5 it like between one and six months. By the  
6 time you get to six months, babies start to go  
7 on oral foods, other kinds of foods. Milk  
8 synthesis starts to drop a little bit. And so  
9 it becomes a little bit questionable. I often  
10 sometimes have mothers who want to give me  
11 milk samples and they are 14, 16, 18 months  
12 postpartum.

13 I even saw a study not too long ago  
14 where the mother had stopped breastfeeding.  
15 She was about 20 months postpartum, she had  
16 stopped breastfeeding, and two months later  
17 she still had a little bit of milk so they  
18 pumped her milk and did a drug study on that  
19 because she was taking the drug. That's  
20 ludicrous. Absolutely, ludicrous. So, let's  
21 do this right.

22 Fore and hind milk samples, all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 right. Now, I will admit, the way I do all my  
2 studies is I simply, I pump the mother  
3 completely. I put the two samples, left and  
4 right together, I take my sample out, I give  
5 the milk back to the mom, she can put it in a  
6 bottle and feed her baby. I know that it is a  
7 little bit interruptive. It does cause --  
8 because the moms I generally bring in all have  
9 babies that will accept a bottle. Some babies  
10 won't. My granddaughter wouldn't accept a  
11 bottle. So, if you can find those moms whose  
12 babies will take bottles, then I suggest you  
13 completely empty the milk.

14 Now, I know Ken Ilett has suggested  
15 that you can take a milk sample before and a  
16 milk sample afterwards. And then you can add  
17 those two together and you get fore and hind  
18 levels. Add those two together and you get a  
19 relatively close estimate of what the whole  
20 sample is. That's probably accurate. That's  
21 probably all right to do. You can do that if  
22 you want to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But that's a little bit more time  
2 consuming. The mother has to know how to  
3 extract the milk from her breast manually. So  
4 it's a little bit more difficult. I always  
5 simply pump the breast so there is no question  
6 you have got the whole milk sample and you  
7 have the right lipid content and you're not  
8 worried about fore/hind milk, lipid content in  
9 the two.

10           The ideal method I suggest is simply,  
11 pump both the breasts. You can pump them  
12 individually, do them individually, which I  
13 have done, or you can just combine the two and  
14 make one level.

15           Patient access. In the laboratory is  
16 ideal. But for really, really rarely used  
17 drugs, remote collection is certainly  
18 possible. It works fine. And you can  
19 generally trust most of these moms to take a  
20 sample at one hours, two hours, six hours, 24  
21 hours. They simply pump. They put it into a  
22 tube. They freeze it. They send it to you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 It works fine. I think it works fine. And  
2 let's face it, there are not a lot of mothers  
3 in America that are breastfeeding and taking  
4 Ritalin. They are just not.

5 And so for these rarely used drugs --  
6 or Avobenex, Betaseron, beta interferons for  
7 use for multiple sclerosis. You don't find a  
8 lot of moms taking those. So, for those  
9 rarely used drugs, I think remote access by  
10 some method where you collect these moms, you  
11 look at the stage of lactation they are in,  
12 etcetera, and you collect the right group, I  
13 think you can do it remotely. And IRBs will  
14 allow you to do it. Mine does.

15 Design. You started to calculate the  
16 area in the curve. If there is one point I  
17 really want to make, AUC is the only way  
18 because you want to know what the baby gets  
19 throughout the dosing interval. You want to  
20 know what the baby gets not just at peak. The  
21 peak gives you a super high level and,  
22 therefore, erroneous level. You want to know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what the baby gets all day. And therefore,  
2 you get that with area under curve  
3 calculations.

4 And if you have metabolites, like you  
5 do active metabolites, you need to do those.  
6 Particularly, Ken Ilett's study with Prozac,  
7 he did not only fluoxetine, but norfluoxetine,  
8 the active metabolite. And so with other  
9 drugs like Demerol, you'd want to study  
10 Demerol meperidine and normeperidine, which  
11 has a much longer half life, but it's active.

12 So, active metabolites are really important.  
13 I'm not sure how important inactive  
14 metabolites are.

15 Avoid single point peak  
16 determinations. I hate these studies, but  
17 probably the majority of the literature is  
18 with peak studies. It's not a very good way  
19 to do it. You never know when your peak is  
20 going to be.

21 The way I do it is I basically look  
22 up the pharmacokinetics in the adult patient,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the mother. I look those up and I look at  
2 the curves. And I select points so that I  
3 know that I generally get within a peak and  
4 then I go on average two to three half lives,  
5 if I can, to collect the sample in that  
6 patient. So, replicate samples are critical  
7 for doing this. So, two to three half lives.

8 You may not be able to do this with replica  
9 dosing, but if you can, that's a really nice  
10 way to do it.

11 Maternal and infant samples are  
12 wonderful to have, but many mothers refuse. I  
13 would say more than half my moms refuse. They  
14 simply don't want their babies stuck. It's  
15 nice. And that's the same thing that Ken has  
16 found in many of his studies in Australia.  
17 About a third to a half the mothers will  
18 permit their babies to undergo phlebotomy.  
19 And so that's always a problem. It gives you  
20 nice data.

21 Some of the data on sertraline that  
22 we have and Paxil show us that the plasma

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 levels in infants are virtually undetectable.

2 Great data to have. It's great to know that  
3 what is getting to the infant is minuscule to  
4 nil.

5 Calculating the dose. There are two  
6 ways to calculate the dose, the absolute  
7 infant dose. That is, how many units per mil  
8 of milk. If I come up to you and said there  
9 is 50 micrograms per liter of milk, that may  
10 not tell you a lot because you don't know what  
11 the mom is taking. You really don't know what  
12 her dose is. You don't necessarily know how  
13 much milk is being transferred to the infant.

14 And so, it's a little confusing to clinicians  
15 out there. I always use the relative infant  
16 dose and all my colleagues now do this as  
17 well. We kind of like this because it tells  
18 you a percent of what the mom's dose gets to  
19 the baby. So if I tell you ten percent, that  
20 means ten percent of the mother's dose gets to  
21 the infant. It gives you a feeling for  
22 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And so we have, for the last 10 or 15  
2 years, after Bennett published that anything  
3 less than ten percent is probably safe, that  
4 was just sort of anecdotally out there. There  
5 is no really research base upon which that was  
6 determined. But interestingly, through the  
7 years, it has held up quite well.

8           Prozac is in the seven to nine  
9 percent. Sertraline is one to two percent.  
10 There are very few other drugs that are much  
11 higher. Certainly lithium is one that is 56  
12 percent. And so, the relative infant dose is  
13 really useful. And it's the technique and the  
14 term that I always use when I talk to  
15 clinicians. Because it gives you a feeling if  
16 you know that only one percent of penicillin  
17 is getting to a baby, it gives you a good warm  
18 feeling.

19           If possible, do some sort of  
20 evaluation of infant outcome. This is nice.  
21 In my studies now, we generally have a little  
22 sheet that we always as, the mom to fill out.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Does your baby have any higher rate of  
2 diarrhea when you went on this drug? We  
3 always try to evaluate the outcome. It would  
4 be nice to do a Bailey or some sort of  
5 neurologic outcome in infants who are exposed  
6 to psychotherapeutic drugs. And so we  
7 generally try to do some sort of an outcome on  
8 infants, just to get a better feeling for how  
9 the baby is doing.

10 There are some mathematical  
11 algorithms. Evan Begg from New Zealand  
12 published one. Shino Ito and Gideon Koren  
13 from Canada published mathematical  
14 calculations. You take the pKa, the volume of  
15 distribution, et cetera. And they are  
16 reasonably accurate but there is nothing  
17 better than a human study. There is really  
18 nothing better than a human study.

19 Rodent studies are absolutely  
20 worthless. Absolutely worthless. Every one I  
21 have ever seen has a milk/plasma ratio of at  
22 least one to two. And so therefore, my take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on this is that the alveolar system in rodents  
2 is porous. Drugs can get into milk avidly.  
3 But not only that, the albumen concentration  
4 in rodent milk is much higher than albumen in  
5 human. Albumen levels in milk, human milks,  
6 are like one-hundredth that of the plasma  
7 level in mothers.

8 So albumen levels in humans are very  
9 very low. The high albumen content in rodent  
10 probably leads to high milk/plasma ratios,  
11 which comes back to the point that these  
12 milk/plasma ratios are not good to use.

13 References. Ken Ilett just wrote a  
14 chapter in my new textbook on study design and  
15 data analysis. It's outstanding. If you  
16 really want to know how to do this, this is an  
17 outstanding chapter.

18 Evan Begg has done some great  
19 chapters and some studies on drugs in human  
20 milk and time and how to do these things.

21 So, basically, that's my take on  
22 them. And if I can advise you to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something, it's to do away with milk/plasma  
2 ratios. Don't use them. They are a waste of  
3 time because you don't know when that was  
4 determined. You don't know when it was -- if  
5 it is accurate or not. Milk/plasma ratios  
6 change over the time course, they do. So they  
7 are not accurate to use.

8 Use area under the curve studies.  
9 Multiple point curve studies, if you can.  
10 Those are, by far, the most accurate. It  
11 gives you a good feeling for what the daily  
12 dose of the drug in the infant may be.

13 As far as choosing drugs to use, I  
14 want to put a little point in here. You never  
15 ever know what is going to be used. And every  
16 other year when I put my book together, one of  
17 the things I do is I look at all the new drugs  
18 and try to choose those to put in my book and  
19 I'm always wrong. I'll get my new book out  
20 and within a week, I'll get a call. I can  
21 remember I got a call about Viagra after I had  
22 not put it in my book. And a couple of years

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ago, I decided not to put the five  
2 alpha-reductase inhibitors used for prostate  
3 hypertrophy in. And not a month my book came  
4 out, someone started calling me about that.  
5 They're using that to suppress testosterone  
6 levels in certain women. You never know what  
7 is going to end up in a postpartum  
8 breastfeeding mother. So it's a difficult  
9 one.

10 So, thank you for your time.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thank you very much,  
12 Dr. Hale. We're into our break time. So I'm  
13 going to ask the committee, I think we should  
14 take a break, if acceptable to you, that will  
15 push our questions then into the afternoon.  
16 Are people okay with that?

17 (No audible response.)

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. So, we'll  
19 resume here at 10:40 for Dr. Nelson's  
20 presentation. Thank you.

21 (Whereupon, the meeting went off the  
22 record at 10:27 a.m. and went back on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 record at 10:44 a.m.)

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, I think we can  
3 get started. Dr. Nelson?

4 DR. NELSON: Good morning. What I'm  
5 going to present to you is some material  
6 reflecting on the ethical design and conduct  
7 of clinical lactation studies. And I'll be  
8 basically walking you through the section that  
9 Karen mentioned is a new section in the  
10 Guidance that is being developed.

11 So I'd like to start first with the  
12 definition of a clinical investigation. It  
13 means any experiment in which a drug is  
14 administered or dispensed to or used involving  
15 one or more human subjects. I think that's  
16 important because many people think of  
17 research of is what is regulated, which is  
18 generalizable knowledge. In the FDA, you give  
19 one product to one person, it's regulated,  
20 even if you're not generating generalizable  
21 knowledge.

22 For the purposes of this part, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm quoting from the IND section, an  
2 experiment is any use of a drug except for the  
3 use of a marketed drug in the course of  
4 medical practice. So if what you are doing is  
5 not medical practice, and you are  
6 administering a product, it is in fact a  
7 clinical investigation, even if you only do it  
8 once.

9 Now, who are the subjects? Now, in  
10 addition to the lactating women, the  
11 breastfeeding infant, as a potential recipient  
12 of the investigational drug, is considered a  
13 subject of a clinical lactation study. And as  
14 such, the additional protections for children  
15 involve the subjects of research, which is 21  
16 C.F.R. 50 Subpart D apply. And basically,  
17 what I'm going to do is walk you through an  
18 analysis of clinical lactation studies on the  
19 assumption that subpart D applies and  
20 basically see what are the implications of  
21 that for how those studies should be designed.

22 Now, there is a key distinction and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is, whether or not the drug is being  
2 administered for a maternal condition that  
3 warrants treatment. And this would be two  
4 subcategories within that distinction. One  
5 would be if in fact it is an investigational  
6 product pre-marketing. In other words, that  
7 woman is being enrolled in an investigational  
8 trial for her own potential direct benefit.  
9 Or the other would be the clinical or perhaps  
10 research use of a marketed product. And the  
11 other question is whether or not the lactating  
12 woman is a healthy volunteer, what are the  
13 issues there? In other words, there is no  
14 maternal condition.

15 Now, before I go through the  
16 different subcategories that I have then  
17 created based on those distinctions, let me  
18 just give you a brief reminder of what subpart  
19 D involves.

20 Now, the way I approach this is two-  
21 fold. The important distinction here is  
22 whether or not the research offers the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pediatric subject the prospect of direct  
2 benefit. If the answer there is no, then the  
3 risk needs to be restricted to either minimal  
4 risk or a minor increase over minimal risk,  
5 and I'll show you the regulatory language for  
6 those categories. If the answer is yes, in  
7 other words, the research does offer the  
8 prospect of direct benefit to the pediatric  
9 subject, in this case, it would be to the  
10 infant, then the allowable risk exposure can  
11 be more than a minor increase over minimal  
12 risk. And I'll just show you briefly these  
13 categories so you have an idea of how these  
14 categories then are framing the situations of  
15 study design that I then will present.

16 So, if you analyze it this way,  
17 basically you've got a two by two table. You  
18 can't do a chi squared on this though, Tooley.

19 Sorry. But you basically have risk here,  
20 minimal risk, greater than minimal risk, and  
21 whether or not there is direct benefit or no  
22 direct benefit. And these just happen to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the regulatory categories. So as you will  
2 see, basically, minimal risk is independent of  
3 whether or not there is direct benefit or not.

4 If you have something that is minimal risk,  
5 you don't have to decide whether or not there  
6 is direct benefit. This is the definition of  
7 minimal risk. Basically, the risk involved is  
8 no different than either the daily life of  
9 that particular pediatric subject, in this  
10 case, infant, or what would be considered a  
11 routine physical or psychological examinations  
12 or tests.

13 That's the definition. I'm not going  
14 to go into all the issues around these  
15 definitions. That would be a whole other hour  
16 of conversation. So, that's minimal risk.

17 The next here is direct benefit  
18 greater than minimal risk. This is the  
19 language. The risk has to be justified by  
20 anticipated benefit. So there is a risk  
21 benefit calculus. And what is also important  
22 is that risk and benefit of that particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trial must be comparable to alternatives.  
2 This category really is not what we are  
3 talking about here, although one could argue  
4 the risk of removing of breastfeeding might be  
5 evaluated here. But this category really  
6 doesn't fit into the future conversation.  
7 What we would be looking at is this other  
8 category which is greater than minimal risk,  
9 no direct benefit. And this category is known  
10 as the minor increase over minimal risk. And  
11 what I would like to draw your attention to  
12 here is with this level of risk, there needs  
13 to be a disorder or condition with that  
14 particular infant that you are in fact  
15 studying. So you will see that the definition  
16 of condition or how we understand condition  
17 may then play into our analysis of these types  
18 of cases.

19 So that is a very brief run through  
20 of these three categories. I might add that  
21 there is a fourth category which this  
22 Committee is familiar with, because you are in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fact the ones who would see it if it came, and  
2 that is if it gets referred for federal review  
3 because it can't be approved by local IRB.  
4 Try as I could to imagine circumstances under  
5 which a clinical lactation study might be  
6 referred that couldn't otherwise be done, I  
7 couldn't come up with any. So I'm not going  
8 to offer any thoughts about what such a  
9 federal review might look like. But that is  
10 available.

11 Now, the other important concept, and  
12 I think this is often underused by IRBs, is  
13 this notion of incremental research risk. The  
14 idea here is that if you are looking at the  
15 risks of the research, that is what you need  
16 to evaluate relative to these categories. In  
17 other words, what is the risk of the research  
18 to that infant? And this will have an impact  
19 when you look at the research on a clinical  
20 lactation study in the context of a mother who  
21 is in fact receiving the drug for maternal  
22 indications. So that incremental research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 risk will be an important concept in that  
2 context.

3 So, there are three situations I am  
4 going to talk about. The first is a lactating  
5 woman, women who are continuing drug treatment  
6 for a maternal condition or beginning a new  
7 drug treatment for a maternal condition.  
8 That's category one that I will talk about.

9 Category two, the lactating mother is  
10 a healthy volunteer who continues  
11 breastfeeding her infant. Number three, the  
12 lactating mother is a healthy volunteer who  
13 stops breastfeeding or pumps and discards her  
14 milk during the period of drug exposure.

15 So those are the three sort of  
16 scenarios that I would like to run through, as  
17 what I would consider the three circumstances  
18 under which a clinical lactation study would  
19 be considered to outline the sort of ethical  
20 issues that arise in each one of these  
21 circumstances.

22 So let's deal with the first one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, first of all, as has been pointed out,  
2 many women with chronic medical conditions  
3 continue required drug treatment throughout  
4 pregnancy. So that's a fact. Their fetuses  
5 are exposed to a higher transplacental doses  
6 of maternal medication during gestation than  
7 they will experience as breastfeeding infants  
8 following delivery, if their mothers choose to  
9 breastfeed. In these situations, the benefits  
10 of breastfeeding may often outweigh the risks  
11 of continued lower dose exposure to a drug  
12 that the infant was already exposed to during  
13 gestation.

14 Now, that is a judgment call. One of  
15 the questions is what is the data behind that  
16 judgment call? But the point is, there is a  
17 clinical decision that is made relative to the  
18 risk and benefit of continuing breastfeeding  
19 in the context of the ongoing need of that  
20 woman for her medical treatment.

21 So the decision then to begin drug  
22 treatment for maternal condition may also be a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 difficult one for a woman who wants to  
2 continue breastfeeding. So, if there is an  
3 acute condition that comes up, that's the kind  
4 of conversation that one would then have  
5 between her clinician, hopefully who is  
6 informed, and the woman who wants to  
7 breastfeed around the risks-benefits of the  
8 medication for her or going untreated versus  
9 treating her condition and the risks of  
10 ongoing breastfeeding for her infant. And the  
11 point is, that this is a difficult decision  
12 and that clinical lactation studies, as  
13 already have been pointed out, are important  
14 to that kind of decision-making process, so  
15 that there can be better judgments made around  
16 this tradeoff.

17 One question, for example, if you  
18 have a couple of different drugs, one of which  
19 information is known, there may be alternative  
20 treatments available with a lower documented  
21 transmission into breast milk or perhaps a  
22 better safety profile. Even if you don't know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what the transmission might be, if there is  
2 two comparable drugs, one may have a better  
3 safety profile because it has been studied in  
4 pediatrics, perhaps.

5 So those are the kinds of issues that  
6 would need to be addressed. My point is, that  
7 that is a clinical decision that is made. And  
8 the key issue, as I go forward, will be the  
9 extent to which the decision then to study the  
10 transmission of drug in breast milk here is  
11 separate and needs to be kept separate from  
12 this clinical decision.

13 So basically, after the lactating  
14 woman begins a clinically indicated  
15 medication, it is reasonable to approach her  
16 about the possibility of participating in a  
17 clinical lactation study of that medication.  
18 Now, the important thing here though is there  
19 is the health benefit of continued  
20 breastfeeding. So you wouldn't want the  
21 decision to enroll in a clinical  
22 investigation, necessarily, to interfere with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the assessment of the risks and benefits of  
2 breastfeeding her infant.

3 But on the other hand, it's entirely  
4 possible that the clinician didn't adequately  
5 inform the woman of the risks and benefits  
6 around that medication. It's entirely  
7 possible that the informed consent process on  
8 the part of the researcher may in fact be a  
9 more appropriate discussion of what is known  
10 or what is not known about that medication,  
11 raising the question about what happens then,  
12 if in fact the woman decides to change her  
13 mind about breastfeeding during the course of  
14 a clinical lactation informed consent process.

15 And under those circumstances, the thought  
16 there is that basically this would need to be  
17 referred back to the clinician.

18 So the idea here is you really  
19 wouldn't want to approach such a woman unless  
20 the continued treatment, if you will, is  
21 essential.

22 But let me back up a second. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 other circumstance would be if there is a  
2 clinical investigation for that pregnant  
3 woman. You wouldn't want to approach a  
4 breastfeeding woman to involve herself in a  
5 clinical investigation, unless that drug  
6 offers appropriate benefits to her own health  
7 and well-being. In other words, if you are  
8 going to basically interfere with the decision  
9 to breastfeed, what I'm talking about is  
10 basically, let's say, a pre-market new  
11 molecular entity that was important to that  
12 woman's health, the odds are, she would then  
13 stop breastfeeding in order to do that. So  
14 those circumstances may be reasonable to  
15 approach her. But if she is simply being  
16 approached because she is the available  
17 individual who happens to be breastfeeding for  
18 a clinical lactation study, that would raise a  
19 whole host of different issues. Under this  
20 circumstance, it would be prudent, perhaps,  
21 for the breastfeeding mother to stop  
22 breastfeeding and this is a situation where,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in fact, if you were doing a study of a new  
2 molecular entity, doing a clinical lactation  
3 study as part of that initial approach, likely  
4 wouldn't be prudent, and would likely expose  
5 that infant to excessive risk.

6 Now, I got a little bit ahead of  
7 myself. Here is the point about the informed  
8 consent. You certainly would want there to be  
9 adequate informed consent about that clinical  
10 lactation study. And it is entirely possible  
11 that the woman who has chosen to continue  
12 breastfeeding, after that conversation with  
13 her clinician, then receives information that  
14 would be perceived as new.

15 Now, I don't want to suggest that  
16 clinicians did not give that information to  
17 the breastfeeding woman. However, in the  
18 context of another conversation about the  
19 research consent, it's entirely possible that  
20 that information may be perceived as new, even  
21 if it had been discussed before although it  
22 might well be new.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           It is then possible that this would  
2 lead to a reassessment on the part of the  
3 woman who is breastfeeding of whether or not  
4 she does or does not want to continue  
5 breastfeeding. My recommendation there is  
6 that basically the researcher should say,  
7 well, I would suggest you talk about that with  
8 your clinician, given this new information.  
9 And then once you have made a decision about  
10 what you truly want to do, come back and talk  
11 to me again, rather than get into the  
12 situation where the researcher becomes the  
13 individual engaged in that clinical decision.

14       Now I realize that sometimes that may be the  
15 same person, but often that is not.

16           I might add that I suspect that if  
17 you are recruiting through a website, that  
18 arm's length exchange likely would keep  
19 separate the clinical decision-making from the  
20 research decision, although it is possible  
21 that you may have information on your website,  
22 I haven't looked at it, Dr. Hale, that in fact

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 informs women before they get to the point  
2 where they may want to decide to participate  
3 in a clinical lactation study.

4 Now, what are the implications? To  
5 the extent that you kept the clinical decision  
6 to continue the drug separate from the  
7 research decision, the risks of the drug  
8 exposure to the infant does not need to be  
9 considered under subpart D. Why is that?  
10 We're talking about the incremental research  
11 risk. But the key there is this argument  
12 hinges on the extent to which the woman's  
13 decision to participate in the research is  
14 really separate from the decision to take the  
15 drug. And there may be circumstances where  
16 that is true and there may be circumstances  
17 where that is something that would be subject  
18 to debate. So that is the key distinction.

19 The research risk then may not  
20 include the drug exposure. There are other  
21 things, of course, one would need to evaluate  
22 in that risk. The blood testing, even though

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 50 percent of mothers might not want their  
2 infant having a blood test, certainly that  
3 would be considered minimal risk and it's  
4 reasonable to ask.

5 And the other thing is you must  
6 present no more than a minor increase over  
7 minimal risk. What I would argue is given the  
8 clinical decision of a lactating woman to take  
9 a drug for a maternal condition, given that  
10 decision, I think you could consider that  
11 infant at risk of drug exposure. You could  
12 then consider that infant to have a condition.

13 Now, in this case, if all you are  
14 doing is a blood test, that's probably an  
15 unnecessary distinction because that would be  
16 viewed as minimal risk. Where this becomes  
17 important is, I think, in a situation where  
18 you are trying to recruit a healthy volunteer,  
19 you can't consider that infant to be at risk  
20 to have a condition. The only reason that  
21 infant is at risk is because you are trying to  
22 recruit that mother to be in a clinical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lactation study. This infant who is going to  
2 get that drug exposure anyway could be viewed  
3 as at risk in having a condition. And that is  
4 the distinction there.

5 So, let's talk a little bit about the  
6 lactating mother who is a healthy volunteer  
7 who continues breastfeeding her infant. Now  
8 here, the exposure of the breastfeeding infant  
9 to the drug is then a clinical investigation.

10 And I would argue that, in fact, it would  
11 have to be approvable under subpart D, the  
12 drug exposure. Absent direct benefit to the  
13 breastfeeding infant, it's hard to imagine why  
14 you would choose the mother as your  
15 formulation and why you would necessarily  
16 decide to deliver your drug in that method.  
17 Maybe there would be some creative way to do  
18 that at some point in the future, but I  
19 couldn't come up with one.

20 You would then have to restrict it to  
21 either minimal risk or no more than a minor  
22 increase over minimal risk. I would argue

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the exposure of the breastfeeding infant  
2 to any drug administered, and if you don't  
3 know how much is in there, you have to presume  
4 that the infant is exposed, would present more  
5 than minimal risk. So, therefore, you need a  
6 disorder or condition, all right, even if you  
7 thought you had a sufficient safety profile  
8 to be no more than a minor increase over  
9 minimal risk. Probably, you would have to be  
10 studying a drug that already has a fairly good  
11 post-marketing safety profile to even consider  
12 that the drug administration fits into that  
13 risk category. But let's imagine you do. You  
14 need a condition and the bottom line is, I  
15 would argue, you don't even have a condition.  
16 So, the use of a healthy lactating woman who  
17 intends to keep breastfeeding is bottom line,  
18 not approvable under subpart D.

19 Now, here is the only recommendation,  
20 if you will, about how to define condition.  
21 It comes from an Institute of Medicine report  
22 of which many of you are familiar with, where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it talks about a specific set of criteria that  
2 negatively affect children's health or well-  
3 being or increase their risk of developing a  
4 health problem in the future. So again, I  
5 would suggest that if you are the infant who  
6 is breastfeeding of a mother who is taking a  
7 drug for clinical indications, it's reasonable  
8 to consider that infant at risk.

9 But if you are only being placed at  
10 risk because someone has asked that mother to  
11 be in a research project, I would not consider  
12 that an appropriate definition of condition  
13 for the purpose of applying subpart D.

14 So let's then look at this third  
15 category. The lactating mother is a healthy  
16 volunteer who stops breastfeeding or pumps and  
17 discards her milk during the period of drug  
18 exposure. So if lactating women are asked to  
19 enroll at birth and again, this is in talking  
20 to other individuals, this is not my  
21 scientific area, but my impression is that  
22 there are both scientific reasons, as was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 mentioned by Dr. Hale and as was taught to me  
2 in prior conversations, as well as practical  
3 obstacles to study participation, both to do  
4 milk, if you will, early, unless of course you  
5 have a need to study the first couple of days,  
6 as was pointed out in terms of medications  
7 that might be used in the peripartum period.

8           But if what you are looking for is  
9 well-established breast milk, the thought that  
10 someone who chooses to enroll at birth but  
11 then to stop breastfeeding, to then pump for  
12 three weeks until you get -- I can't imagine  
13 what kind of incentive you would need to want  
14 to do that. Anyway.

15           However, there are circumstances  
16 where a woman who is breastfeeding may decide  
17 independently to stop for either personal or  
18 medical reasons. And again, although this may  
19 raise practical difficulties of how you might  
20 identify such individuals and how you could be  
21 assured that you in your request for research  
22 participation are not, inadvertently,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       undermining the benefits that we saw about  
2       breastfeeding. One could argue that, in fact,  
3       if you could find someone like that, if her  
4       decision was independent of your recruitment  
5       to enter into a research study, certainly at  
6       that point, the infant is not part of that  
7       equation. So that would be of someone who  
8       decides to stop breastfeeding.

9               The other approach here would be  
10       certainly if an infant -- and it may be on the  
11       next slide. So, here the decision to stop  
12       breastfeeding should not be affected in any  
13       way by the possibility of enrolling in a  
14       clinical investigation.

15              So, the bottom line, as you heard a  
16       lot about the health benefits of  
17       breastfeeding. If in fact stopping  
18       breastfeeding is because you have asked that  
19       woman to enroll in a clinical investigation, I  
20       would argue that is a bad thing to do. It  
21       shouldn't be done. It might be difficult to  
22       ensure that, but you could try to ensure that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that decision is not influenced. One could  
2 look at issues of financial incentives or  
3 other incentives to enroll and try to make  
4 sure that you are not making a project so  
5 attractive that you are in fact undermining  
6 what would otherwise be a woman's desire to  
7 continue breastfeeding.

8 I might point out that it's easy to  
9 say that in principle, I mean getting down to  
10 what that actually would mean in practice  
11 would require a lot more discussion.

12 Now, alternatively, a lactating  
13 mother could decide to pump and discard. And  
14 it was pointed out in Dr. Hale's, there are  
15 situations where breastfeeding women have  
16 already demonstrated that certainly short-term  
17 substitution of bottle feeding, which in my  
18 experience is usually the 2:00 a.m. bottle and  
19 the husband or another caregiver is the one  
20 getting up in the middle of the night to  
21 deliver that bottle, basically, if you have  
22 already demonstrated that that infant has no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problem going to bottle and back to breast,  
2 then one could argue that having a short  
3 period of time where you are pumping, sampling  
4 and then supplementing would not be an issue.

5 But that requires demonstration.

6 So basically, let me just summarize  
7 with my conclusions and then I can entertain  
8 any clarifying questions and leave you plenty  
9 of time for discussion. A key consideration  
10 in evaluating the risk to which a  
11 breastfeeding infant may be exposed is whether  
12 the drug is being administered to a lactating  
13 woman to treat a maternal condition. So the  
14 degree to which you can keep the decision,  
15 clinical decision away from the research  
16 decision that basically there may be  
17 situations where studying that would be  
18 appropriate and the incremental risk would not  
19 be considered excessive from the standpoint of  
20 the pediatric research regulations.

21 So after a drug has been started or  
22 continued, there may be limited circumstances

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where a clinical lactation study may be  
2 acceptable, following an independent decision  
3 by the lactating woman to continue  
4 breastfeeding. The degree to which you keep  
5 that decision separate basically means that  
6 really the risk to the infant is whatever  
7 sampling processes you have put into place, as  
8 well as whether your sampling process  
9 undermines the possibility of continuing to  
10 breastfeed.

11 And then finally, absent a maternal  
12 condition that warrants treatment, a clinical  
13 lactation study involving a healthy volunteer  
14 would only be acceptable if the breastfeeding  
15 infant will not be exposed to the drug.

16 And those basically would be the  
17 concluding statements on how you might design  
18 clinical lactation studies in the context of  
19 subpart D. So with that I, at the discretion  
20 of the Chair, can answer a couple of questions  
21 or you can --

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thank you, Dr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Nelson. Yes, I think we will open to  
2 questions. We have, actually, about 40  
3 minutes for questions. So we could actually  
4 take questions for all of our presenters and  
5 then break at 11:50 for lunch, as scheduled.

6 Is that acceptable to those  
7 presenting?

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. So our  
9 procedure here is if you signal me, or Dr.  
10 Pena, then we put you on a list so that we can  
11 move in an orderly fashion. So I see Dr. Fant  
12 and then Dr. Ward, Dr. Newman. I've got to  
13 write it down here.

14 Dr. Fant?

15 DR. FANT: Yes, I have a couple of  
16 questions. The first one, Skip, in your  
17 presentation, it was well organized and sort  
18 of set things out in an organized fashion for  
19 me, I appreciate that. But, the way things  
20 tend to happen in a practical sense, at least  
21 from my perspective is that the question comes  
22 up about the maternal intake of a particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drug and whether or not that is going to be  
2 okay for the baby. And so, we generally don't  
3 have any information about it. So we sort of  
4 say, well, we don't know but usually it's  
5 okay. And we think the benefit of  
6 breastfeeding is so great that we really think  
7 that the risk is low. And the mother  
8 eventually makes the decision that is almost  
9 based on a, it's not truly an independent  
10 decision. It's one that is almost made with  
11 sort of an implied affirmation from the  
12 caregiver's part that it's probably going to  
13 be okay.

14 In the context of a clinical study,  
15 we sort of are putting forth more of a, well  
16 we really don't know, sense in the mind of the  
17 mother. And I'm just thinking, you know, we  
18 may have more situations where the mothers may  
19 be disinclined to either take the medication  
20 or disinclined to continue breastfeeding. And  
21 I just wanted to sort of get your thoughts  
22 about that. I'll leave it here, before I ask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 my second question.

2 DR. NELSON: The notion of  
3 independence that I was alluding to is the  
4 degree to which the approach to the woman  
5 around a clinical lactation study is separate  
6 from the conversation with her clinician  
7 around the risks and benefits of that drug,  
8 both for her, and the risks of that drug to  
9 her infant in the context of continued  
10 breastfeeding. And so the easiest way is to  
11 say those should just be two different people  
12 and two different processes and that sort of  
13 thing.

14 One could imagine a circumstance  
15 where a woman is already inclined to continue  
16 breastfeeding, but might be then more  
17 favorably inclined to do that if there is a  
18 clinical lactation study to feel that she is  
19 contributing to the generation of knowledge as  
20 well. Now there, one could say sure it is  
21 then her altruistic motivation to contribute  
22 to knowledge part of that equation, is that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 problematic? No, not necessarily. But if one  
2 is getting \$400 to be in that study, and that  
3 is known at the time of the decision to  
4 continue breastfeeding, then that, I think,  
5 would raise some serious issues around the  
6 extent to which the decision to breastfeed is  
7 kept separate from the research decision.

8           Because the key issue in my mind is  
9 the drug exposure of the infant. If the drug  
10 exposure of the infant is driven by the  
11 research question, then that is a much  
12 different situation than if the drug exposure  
13 is generated by a clinical decision, even if  
14 not based on a lot of information. And  
15 keeping that separate is very important.

16           DR. FANT: Okay. One other quick  
17 question. Anybody can jump in on this, but  
18 it's one that just sort of came to my mind  
19 during the course of reviewing the material  
20 and listening to the talks today. Given the  
21 dynamic and developmental age-specific nature  
22 of the lactation process, the physiology, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 well as the developmental age-specific issues  
2 related to the babies themselves, what are the  
3 thoughts about lactation studies that are  
4 targeted at different development ages?

5 For instance, we have a lot of 20,  
6 23, 24 weekers who have been breastfed. Is  
7 that the same or studies done in post-term  
8 kid-mother pairs relevant to those pre-term  
9 kids? And if we do need to look at those  
10 developmental ages separately, are there any  
11 obvious breakpoints or ranges that sort of  
12 come to mind as being relevant?

13 DR. FEIBUS: This is Karen Feibus.  
14 One of the comments that we received on the  
15 draft lactation guidance brought up the issue  
16 of premature infants and the fact that milk  
17 composition may be different. And if you have  
18 thoughts about how we should consider the pre-  
19 term group of infants, we would actually  
20 appreciate that feedback. We weren't really  
21 able to find any information in the published  
22 arena that speaks to that issue about how to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approach getting clinical lactation study data  
2 from a pre-term group of mothers and infants.

3 So we are still wrestling with that and  
4 haven't necessarily figured out exactly how to  
5 address it.

6 DR. WARD: Karen, can I just respond  
7 do that?

8 DR. FEIBUS: Sure.

9 DR. WARD: I think it's dependent  
10 upon the individual drug and its metabolic  
11 pathways. You know that there is a breakpoint  
12 in GFR around 32 to 34 weeks, at which point  
13 it accelerates after glomerulogenesis has  
14 ended. You know that CYP3A4 rises and has a  
15 sort of a complex interaction with 3A7. So I  
16 think it's dependent upon the individual drug  
17 as to which ages would need to be studied and  
18 their pathways elimination.

19 So and I would avoid generalizations,  
20 I think, about that. But it really is going  
21 to be pharmacologically dependent.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lawrence, did you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to respond to that question?

2 DR. LAWRENCE: If I could, please.  
3 From a practical standpoint, we have dealt  
4 with this now for a long time and no drug  
5 decision is ever made without knowing the  
6 gestational age of the infant and the  
7 chronologic age. Because the answer does vary  
8 even in situations where we have quite a bit  
9 of information.

10 So let's say we have a drug about  
11 which we have some information, we think it is  
12 reasonably safe, we then have to factor in the  
13 gestational age and correct gestational age of  
14 the infant. So, it's always an issue. And  
15 you do that based on renal excretion, on  
16 hepatic metabolism, depending on what is going  
17 on with the drug, considering the blood-brain  
18 barrier, fat deposition, all of these things  
19 are part of that question every time you  
20 answer a question about is this drug safe.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Any other response to  
22 Dr. Fant's question?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Okay, Dr. Ward, did you have another  
2 question?

3           DR. WARD:       I have a couple of  
4 comments and some questions. Dr. Hale, your  
5 referred to the breast lactile as equivalent  
6 to a blood-brain barrier, which has generally  
7 been described as the P-glycoprotein efflux  
8 transmitter or the MDR transmitter. Do we  
9 have any evidence that there is a Pgp efflux  
10 transmitter transporter in the breasts?

11           DR. HALE:   Not that I know of. Some  
12 people have published some papers on some of  
13 the transporters, influx and efflux  
14 transporters and there is very little known  
15 about it. We just really don't know. We know  
16 that there are about five or six drugs that  
17 are transported. Other than that, there are  
18 some suggestions that metformin, the reason we  
19 found such low levels of metformin is that  
20 there may indeed be an efflux transporter in  
21 certain tissues for metformin. But other than  
22 that, we really don't know.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: You made some very strong  
2 comments about milk/plasma ratios but I would,  
3 and I think the key concept is the differences  
4 in kinetics between the way the drug appears  
5 in the milk and the way the drug is appearing  
6 in the serum or plasma of the mother. And I  
7 would submit that the AUC in the milk and the  
8 mother would be a meaningful number,  
9 especially if it was done on a 24 hour milk  
10 collection, to help quantify exposure.

11 DR. HALE: That's true, you could do  
12 an AUC of milk/plasma ratio. The problem with  
13 that is you have got to do a lot of blood  
14 draws for that, to do that. And that's a  
15 little problematic in patients.

16 DR. WARD: Yes. There was something  
17 else and I forgot what it was.

18 DR. BIER: Can I just address that for  
19 a second?

20 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Sure.

21 DR. BIER: You know, it's very common  
22 today that you put a small indwelling catheter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the arm and you go by every so often and  
2 take a little more blood out. It's not a lot  
3 of blood draws. It's one stick that stays in  
4 for a day. I mean, this is not a big issue.

5 DR. WARD: And we actually do that in  
6 infants for PK studies, not infrequently.

7 Oh, I know what I was going to  
8 comment about and that is that in the newborn  
9 ICU setting, it's not uncommon for the infant  
10 at birth to have some disorder that prevents  
11 oral feeding, you know, gastroschisis,  
12 omphalocele, any number of things. Yet moms  
13 who want to breastfeed are sort of dedicated  
14 to pumping at that time. And I think that's  
15 actually an opportunity that we're missing  
16 right now for looking at breast milk excretion  
17 of drugs.

18 DR. HALE: That's true. It's quite  
19 common. They do pump and store their milk a  
20 lot. And it's a good source of drug  
21 information. There's no doubt about that.  
22 But there again, you run into the point is how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 typical is a premature mother's milk at that  
2 time interval and her rather lower milk  
3 production? How does that characterize a  
4 mother that is two months postpartum with a  
5 big healthy robust baby that's making 800 cc's  
6 a day? How do the two compare? And we don't  
7 know that answer.

8 DR. WARD: Well, I would submit that  
9 we have no business trying to extrapolate the  
10 studies in a premature baby shortly after  
11 birth to an older infant. We have to do the  
12 studies longitudinally at developmentally  
13 appropriate ages.

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Nelson, did you  
15 want to respond to that question?

16 DR. NELSON: Well, I just want to  
17 make a comment on the indwelling catheter. I  
18 think one of the issues that are often debated  
19 among research ethics folks is how long can  
20 you leave one in, relative to the risk  
21 category?

22 Yes, so but I think it certainly if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 you are in a circumstance where the child has  
2 a condition, meaning the mother is already  
3 going to be taking a drug, then you can leave  
4 it in longer. That's the only point there  
5 because you have a higher risk category.

6 The other question, I only bring this  
7 up because I know your circumstance at Baylor,  
8 the other debate is the location. If for  
9 example, you have an indwelling catheter,  
10 likely it's going to be an inpatient location.

11 If that infant is not otherwise being  
12 hospitalized, where you do that is an issue.  
13 And I know, for example, you have a very nice  
14 nutrition facility at Baylor that is not a  
15 hospital. I know that because in my former  
16 life, I was an IRB chair that required  
17 something similar so that it would not be seen  
18 as risky. So those are some of the complex  
19 issues that would have to be looked at.

20 DR. BIER: I wasn't pressing the  
21 issues that have to deal with minimizing  
22 things like infection and all that sort of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stuff, which any good investigator is going to  
2 do. I was really focusing, and we're not  
3 really talking about indwelling catheters that  
4 go up to the aorta, the vena cava, you know,  
5 we're talking about little things here that  
6 are in a vein, which are left in with any  
7 realistic type of routine cleanliness, have a  
8 risk in a day of essentially zero. But we're  
9 talking about ways of doing this, of getting  
10 integrated sampling, which is done all the  
11 time with virtually no grief or risk  
12 demonstrated.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lewis?

14 DR. LEWIS: Well that actually was  
15 something I just wanted to ask Dr. Nelson  
16 about. So is blood drawing and an indwelling  
17 catheter for a little while considered minimal  
18 risk? Because that doesn't seem like within  
19 the range of activities of a baby would  
20 normally have in daily life or with a physical  
21 examination.

22 DR. NELSON: The concept here is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 equivalence of risk. And I think it's fair to  
2 say that a short indwelling catheter most  
3 commentators would think, you know, we're  
4 talking two or three hours, is relatively not  
5 an issue. And you know, it even gets  
6 complicated. If you're not a very good  
7 practitioner in putting in a line and it takes  
8 you eight sticks to get one in and were only  
9 going to draw four blood samples, that is sort  
10 of silly. So it gets into the expertise of  
11 the individual who is placing it, et cetera.  
12 So it's more complex.

13 Where it gets perhaps more  
14 variability is when you get out to the 24 hour  
15 range. There have been reviews at the federal  
16 level where that has felt not to be minimal  
17 risk. You know, so, but you can get, you  
18 probably get a fair amount of variability with  
19 the duration of that catheter. And you know,  
20 we could debate six hours.

21 But, yes, I think shorter fits within  
22 minimal risk. And one could argue that in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fact placing an indwelling catheter, if you  
2 can get in in two sticks and you're going to  
3 do six sticks otherwise, in fact minimizes  
4 risks and would be better off. So yes, it  
5 does, but it's a complex issue.

6 I mean, the neonates we started  
7 talking about are likely hospitalized as  
8 prematures. If you're doing a four-month-old  
9 that would be coming into a facility for the  
10 purpose of a study, which then raises other  
11 issues. That's all.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Bier, did you  
13 have other, -- oh, I'm sorry. Did I cut you  
14 off?

15 DR. BIER: I had another question,  
16 but it's different from this question.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: All right. Go ahead.  
18 Okay, sorry.

19 DR. NEWMAN: These are for Dr. Hale.  
20 On one of the slides, actually what was on  
21 the slide was different than what was on the  
22 paper, so it looked like you added it. And I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just didn't understand why. On the slide that  
2 said drug study design, the paper says choose  
3 mothers at the same stage of lactation but on  
4 your slide you actually preferred exclusively  
5 breastfeeding mothers. And I didn't  
6 understand what difference it makes whether  
7 the mother is exclusively breastfeeding or why  
8 can't she also be -- if what we're doing is  
9 studying her milk, why does it matter if the  
10 baby is getting some formula?

11 DR. HALE: We generally prefer  
12 exclusively breastfeeding mothers because we  
13 know their milk volume is relatively high. The  
14 problem that we run into is those mothers that  
15 come in that are partially or largely formula  
16 feeding, then the milk supply may not be as  
17 robust.

18 And we also know that as mothers  
19 start to add more formula, then the breast  
20 becomes more porous, all those cells start to  
21 die off. It's called apoptosis. Sodium  
22 levels start to rise in milk and so the system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 becomes more porous as they start to involute.

2 And so we always kind of prefer women  
3 in a robust, healthy, full phase of lactation,  
4 rather though than those that are starting to  
5 stop breastfeeding or adding more formula.  
6 Because every ounce of formula you add is one  
7 ounce of breast milk you do not make. And  
8 that kills all those cells off and the system  
9 is more porous.

10 We know this particularly in HIV,  
11 mothers that have HIV. Because now we suggest  
12 that they immediately stop breastfeeding at  
13 six months because as they start to involute,  
14 the HIV virus pours into milk at that stage.  
15 So, involution is really critical as far as  
16 the way the system is impermeable to drugs.

17 DR. NEWMAN: But I would say if the  
18 breast milk of partially breastfeeding women  
19 is different and more likely to include higher  
20 levels of drugs, because of what you  
21 described, that would be important to know.  
22 Because the vast majority of women who have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 six month old are not exclusively  
2 breastfeeding. The ones who are breastfeeding  
3 are not exclusively breastfeeding. And so we  
4 would get a misleading impression of the drug  
5 level in breast milk if we restricted the  
6 studies only to exclusively breastfeeding  
7 women.

8 DR. HALE: Not only that, but at the  
9 same time, remember, the dose you are getting  
10 from the volume is reduced. So the dose to  
11 the baby is actually less.

12 DR. NEWMAN: But we can, I mean,  
13 people can figure that out, --

14 DR. HALE: Yes.

15 DR. NEWMAN: -- if they know the  
16 volume of milk the baby is getting. But if  
17 the concentration is very different, I think  
18 you would want to have both sorts of women and  
19 maybe stratify and say, this is the  
20 concentration in women who exclusively  
21 breastfeed and this is the concentration if  
22 they are also bottle feeding.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR RAPPLEY: We have seven people  
2 waiting with questions. Are there comments  
3 that are directly relevant to this  
4 conversation? Dr. Fitzgerald?

5 MS. FITZGERALD: Yes, I just wanted  
6 to support the fact that the rate of exclusive  
7 breastfeeding is very low, probably more like  
8 30 percent at three months. In my personal  
9 experience and practice, I find people start  
10 supplementing very early. More like two  
11 weeks.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Bier, did you  
13 have another question?

14 DR. BIER: I had a couple of  
15 questions for Skip. One is you have the  
16 slide, which talked about fetal exposure being  
17 greater than the exposure in milk. And the  
18 placenta is a very selective, you know, and  
19 specific transmitter of substances. And I  
20 would guess this is extremely variable,  
21 depending upon what the drug is. Right? I  
22 mean, I could imagine that there are drugs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 which have no fetal exposure.

2 DR. NELSON: This is the point at  
3 which the ethicist has to plead that he was  
4 using scientific information from other  
5 sources to --

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. BIER: Or not quite scientific  
8 information.

9 DR. NELSON: I have no independent --  
10 right. I have no independent knowledge that  
11 would refute what you are saying. It may well  
12 be variable. I think the point, and actually,  
13 that point is not essential to the point, the  
14 decision to continue is pretty much a clinical  
15 risk benefit assessment.

16 DR. BIER: The section question I had  
17 is when we are assessing the risks of drugs in  
18 breast milk, you know, many of which, you  
19 know, in other adults, in adults that have  
20 very limited risk, how do we assess that in  
21 the context of the other unwanted substances  
22 in breast milk that are felt to have major

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 risks, like dioxins and PCBs which are present  
2 in milk at two-fold the EPA, two orders of  
3 magnitude higher than the EPA limit? So is  
4 adding a drug without much known affect  
5 increasing the risk or is it no risk?

6 DR. NELSON: Well I guess the issue  
7 of other substances, just sort of thinking a  
8 bit off the cuff, in my mind, would impact on  
9 the sort of clinical decision of the risk-  
10 benefit of breastfeeding. I'm assuming that,  
11 for example, dioxins have been around a long  
12 time, that if in fact those had a major  
13 negative impact, the positive studies would  
14 have in fact began to show that. I don't know  
15 if that is the case. I think the issue of  
16 the incremental research risk of the drug  
17 would still remain the case, if the decision  
18 to continue was independent of the risk. And  
19 so I guess the decision about continuing would  
20 then be a clinical decision of which that  
21 information about the other risks of breast  
22 milk would have to be part of that clinical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 decision. I don't think it impacts on the  
2 research decision, per se.

3 DR. BIER: Well, I'm not sure. I  
4 mean, certainly the issue -- I brought up  
5 dioxins because it isn't a clear issue, right?

6 But the fundamental fact is, they are present  
7 in very high concentrations in breast milk and  
8 they give the child a ten year burden of  
9 dioxin compared to the infant that is not  
10 breastfed.

11 So, if we have that risk from  
12 breastfeeding and we want to study drugs which  
13 all other indications in adults and stuff show  
14 that there isn't much risk, okay, is doing  
15 this drug in a mother who is, doing this study  
16 in a mother who is otherwise breastfeeding  
17 adding any risk? I'm not sure.

18 DR. NELSON: But I guess the point is  
19 we are agreeing. I mean, if in fact the woman  
20 has made a clinical decision to continue that  
21 drug and then a clinical decision to  
22 breastfeed and then goes into research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 independent of that, then in fact, the  
2 incremental research risk to that infant does  
3 not involve the drug. So, I mean, I don't  
4 think we are disagreeing. We're just taking a  
5 different approach.

6 I would not, however, argue that we  
7 ought to reinterpret minimal risk, for  
8 example, to include dioxin exposure.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Rosenthal.

10 DR. ROSENTHAL: Just a couple of  
11 quick comments and then questions, a couple of  
12 what I think will be quick questions around  
13 medication use in breastfeeding moms.

14 First of all, I just want to go on  
15 record as saying that I think that the  
16 guidance document is quite good and a lot has  
17 gone into it clearly and it is, I just would  
18 compliment the team that worked on that.

19 Initially, I was considering this as  
20 a complex compartment problem, which I  
21 figured that if all these bright minds put our  
22 heads together, that we would be able to sort

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of solve all the coefficients and figure all  
2 this out today and go home having succeeded.  
3 And now I realize that there are so many  
4 wrinkles in all these questions that have to  
5 do with the medications, the ethical  
6 considerations, the specific study questions,  
7 that it is really going to be hard to come up  
8 with anything that is much more specific, I  
9 think, than the guidance document. But I'm  
10 willing to try.

11 You know, as I was thinking about  
12 this, I thought well the first step would be  
13 to just look at milk-only studies, because  
14 clearly if there is no drug in the milk, then  
15 it's really a non-issue and we can at least  
16 deal with those agents cleanly. But then, you  
17 know, I just looked up the label for coumadin  
18 and it says, you know, that coumadin doesn't  
19 pass into the breast milk, but that the PT and  
20 INR for infants who are breastfed, the mothers  
21 taking coumadin, are prolonged. So, you know,  
22 anyway, I don't know whether I -- I don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know. I just read the label. It may not be  
2 true, but it's in the label.

3 But in any event, so I'm going to ask  
4 a couple of easier questions. If 90 to 99  
5 percent of moms who are breastfeeding are  
6 taking medications, what are they taking?  
7 What are the drugs? I mean, can we think  
8 about these problems in the context of the  
9 specific agents that most moms are being  
10 exposed to?

11 And also, I had a question, I don't  
12 know the answer to this, about whether  
13 breastfeeding moms use more medications than  
14 moms who don't breastfeed.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Do people want to  
16 respond to those specific questions?

17 DR. FEIBUS: I'm certainly not the  
18 complete expert on this, but at least in the  
19 articles that I read, including the article  
20 from Chet Berlin's group that was just  
21 published this month, it appears that they  
22 take just about everything. They tend to take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slightly more medications while they are  
2 breastfeeding versus when they are pregnant.  
3 But they take just about everything.  
4 Everything ranging from over the counter  
5 products to antidepressants and various other  
6 psychoactive medications, to asthma  
7 medications. I mean, just about everything.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lawrence.

9 DR. LAWRENCE: In response to that, I  
10 would say that lactating women do take more  
11 than they might have in pregnancy. They do  
12 not take more than bottle feeding mothers. In  
13 fact, probably considerably less.

14 And any time you do a survey and ask  
15 mothers what they are taking, you're going to  
16 get every drug in the book. What do they  
17 mostly take? Acetaminophen, for instance.  
18 Acetaminophen is very well tolerated by the  
19 young infant because they metabolize it via  
20 the sulfhydryl pathway instead of the  
21 glucuronidase pathway, which does not produce  
22 a toxic byproduct.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, we do, when mothers need  
2 something for whatever their problem is,  
3 acetaminophen is pretty safe. There are  
4 things that are relatively safe. So I would  
5 be a little cautious about counting up how  
6 many mothers have ever taken a pill while they  
7 were lactating and assuming that lactating  
8 women take a lot of medications because I  
9 don't think they do.

10           We've run this drug information  
11 service since 1984 and the average woman  
12 doesn't take a lot of medication.

13           CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other responses to  
14 Dr. Rosenthal's questions? Dr. Gorman.

15           DR. GORMAN: As a former IRB chair, I  
16 always get nervous when someone tells me it  
17 can't be done. So I would like to propose a  
18 potential scenario where a healthy woman with  
19 a healthy baby could do a drug study. In our  
20 IRB, at least, we thought of bicycle riding as  
21 an activity of daily living and a risk that  
22 most parents would consider okay. But people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 don't ride their bicycles every day, at least  
2 not in this particular community.

3 So, would you consider a situation  
4 where you had a drug that would be likely used  
5 during lactation, let's take acetaminophen,  
6 for example, where some fraction of the  
7 population would take it as a potential place  
8 where a healthy woman could volunteer, because  
9 there would be no more than minimal risk or no  
10 more than an activity of daily living?

11 DR. NELSON: A couple of first  
12 remarks. I was sitting here thinking about  
13 Dennis' comment. Part of the difficulty with  
14 the definition of minimal risk that we have in  
15 our regulations is precisely the phrase daily  
16 life. There is nothing in the entire world  
17 that is similar. There is no other definition  
18 of minimal risk in the entire world that I  
19 know of, that includes daily life. In fact,  
20 CIOMS removed daily life from the definition  
21 of minimal risk.

22 So, one of the questions is that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tension between what I would call a  
2 statistical approach to minimal risk, which is  
3 there are certain risks that happen and so  
4 why not expose children to research risks up  
5 to that risk?

6 Now, acetaminophen is an example, you  
7 could argue at this point, there is enough  
8 information, it's probably labeled down. I  
9 don't know. If it's labeled down to birth, I  
10 mean, fine. It doesn't matter. Well, it's  
11 not, but I think you know, maybe there are  
12 circumstances where you might do that out of  
13 curiosity, but if something is labeled, then  
14 we could discuss that. But my own view is  
15 that the administration of almost any drug to  
16 an infant who doesn't need it, is not minimal  
17 risk.

18 DR. GORMAN: Well, as a chair, I  
19 would disagree.

20 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Are there thoughts  
21 about that subject? I'll put you on the list  
22 for another question.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Okay, Dr. Fant?

2           DR. FANT:    Yes, this sort of goes  
3 along the minimal risk line.

4           If enrolling a mom is sort of a  
5 different slant on the minimal risk, take on  
6 minimal risk, if enrolling a mom and baby in a  
7 study leads to, as a direct result of that  
8 enrollment, leads to the mother choosing to  
9 forego breastfeeding or to either temporarily  
10 or for a prolonged period of time, does a  
11 withholding of breast milk constitute an  
12 imposition of more than minimal risk, given  
13 the benefits of breast milk?

14          DR. NELSON:   Well, I guess I would  
15 say yes.  I mean, the extent to which you want  
16 the research decision to remain independent of  
17 that decision, it's possible that new  
18 information comes to light in the course of  
19 the informed consent that the woman wasn't  
20 aware of or didn't fully appreciate and then  
21 that may be a reasonable reconsideration, if  
22 you will, of that issue.  But that's partly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 why I suggested that you turf that back to the  
2 clinician so you don't get into a situation  
3 where a decision to stop breastfeeding that  
4 might not otherwise have happened, happened  
5 only because of the invitation to go into a  
6 clinical lactation study. That's where it  
7 gets a little fuzzy.

8 So you know, yes, there is a risk.  
9 That's part of the risk benefit and that's why  
10 you wouldn't want to have a study, necessarily  
11 interrupt breastfeeding, because of the  
12 documented benefits to the infant in a setting  
13 where there is no benefit of a clinical  
14 lactation study to an infant, to my knowledge.

15 There is benefit of the knowledge to future  
16 infants, but it's not going to help that  
17 infant.

18 DR. FANT: Yes. The reason I ask  
19 that is because in some of the different study  
20 models that were put forward, you know, one of  
21 them was one particularly in drugs that are  
22 going to be used for a short period of time,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where the mother may choose to stop  
2 breastfeeding for a while, pump, whatever, and  
3 then at the end of it, you know, resume  
4 breastfeeding with the kid. And we tend to  
5 associate risk with the drug, itself. What  
6 about just withholding the breast milk,  
7 itself? Is that part of the whole risk  
8 package that the kid is exposed to?

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kweder wants to  
10 respond to that.

11 DR. KWEDER: Yes, I think, Skip, I'd  
12 like you to tackle that a little bit. And I  
13 realize that you're not here to make great  
14 decrees but it does seem like the withholding  
15 breast milk question, there has got to be some  
16 distinction between withholding a feeding or a  
17 day's worth or three days' worth where the  
18 benefits of breastfeeding are generally longer  
19 term decisions.

20 DR. NELSON: I think that's why the  
21 issue of if you have a setting where you know  
22 substituting a bottle is not an issue, then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's not an issue. If you don't know that,  
2 you know, it needs to be then part of that  
3 conversation, if you will. I mean, that's, at  
4 least when you're talking with anyone about  
5 breastfeeding and they say I'd like to  
6 substitute a bottle in the middle of the  
7 night, most pediatricians then have a  
8 conversation about the risks of doing that, if  
9 you're not in a setting where you have already  
10 demonstrated that that is doable. I mean,  
11 that's just part of pediatric practice.

12 DR. HALE: I think you need to  
13 clarify when you say bottle, that you mean a  
14 bottle of human milk.

15 DR. NELSON: Yes, I mean, pumping,  
16 storing, and then someone else gets up in the  
17 middle of the night to use it.

18 DR. HALE: Because we can demonstrate  
19 problems with substituting bottles of formula,  
20 absolutely.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Dooley, did you  
22 want to respond to this?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. DOOLEY: Yes, we've been talking  
2 about the importance of the independence of  
3 the decision to participate in a research  
4 trial, from the decision about taking a  
5 medication and the downsides of a woman being  
6 approached for a study and then deciding to  
7 stop nursing. I think there is another side  
8 to this and that is, as a result of being  
9 approached by a study, the woman decides not  
10 to take the medication and to continue what  
11 she interprets as risk-free nursing. So, I  
12 hope we always keep that concept in mind, too,  
13 because that does happen.

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other thoughts about  
15 this question? Okay, Ms. Fitzgerald.

16 MS. FITZGERALD: I just wanted to  
17 clarify that when we're talking about  
18 decision-making that we're probably also  
19 including the father in this.

20 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thank you. Fathers  
21 of the world thank you for that.

22 Dr. Lawrence, did you have a question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or comment? Your name got on the list a long  
2 time ago and I'm sorry.

3 DR. LAWRENCE: It was a while ago.  
4 And I think it was something in reference to  
5 something that Dr. Hale had said. And I do  
6 completely agree with his interpretation of  
7 how to analyze this.

8 You have to consider lactation as a  
9 very different phenomenon. Just not feeding  
10 at a particular time changes the dynamics.

11 And I think what I was going to say  
12 was to comment on what happens when you only  
13 partially breastfeed. There are two ways of  
14 doing that. One is to give formula and the  
15 other is after six months to add weaning  
16 foods.

17 But when you begin to wean, it has  
18 been well-established, well-documented what  
19 happens to breast milk. And the long range,  
20 the closer you get to diminishing your milk  
21 supply, the higher the sodium gets and the  
22 lower the protein gets. And so it does change

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 many of the dynamics for passage of drugs into  
2 the milk itself.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Cnaan, then Dr.  
4 Scialli, then Dr. Newman.

5 DR. CNAAN: I have a question for Dr.  
6 Hale and a question for Skip. You gave a list  
7 of a lot of medications. The group that I  
8 didn't see at all is antiepileptic  
9 medications. And I wonder if there is any  
10 information how those fit into the equation.

11 DR. HALE: Yes, we have studies on  
12 virtually all of them now. Valproic acid,  
13 Tegretol. We now have two or three studies on  
14 lamotrigine, Lamictal, and topiramate. We  
15 have studies on all of them.

16 Interestingly, most of the newer ones  
17 like topiramate and Lamictal actually transfer  
18 in relatively high doses. Lamictal is 22.4  
19 percent of the maternal dose transfer.

20 But it is interesting, the infants  
21 that have been studied, the plasma levels  
22 trend down as they get older, past a month to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 two months and then they trend down quite low.

2 But yes, they have been studied. We do know  
3 how much transfers into milk.

4 DR. CNAAN: And skip, my question to  
5 you had to do with, I guess it goes back to  
6 Dennis's comment a little bit in that if --  
7 you made the statement in one of the slides  
8 that if the pregnant mother was already taking  
9 the medication, then if she is taking the  
10 medication while lactating, it will probably  
11 be a smaller amount, continuous amount to the  
12 infant.

13 Is there a possibility that even  
14 though it is a smaller amount, the cumulative  
15 effect by that point becomes a concern, like  
16 there is some sort of storage, or is that  
17 never a concern?

18 DR. NELSON: I would have to defer to  
19 the scientists. Both of those comments make  
20 me realize I should strike that from the  
21 ethics section if it's not supported in the  
22 other parts.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Laughter.)

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Pharmacologists want  
3 to respond to that? Dr. Ward and then Dr.  
4 Scialli, okay.

5 DR. WARD: The issue all has to do  
6 with deep compartments and there are a few  
7 drugs that will be excreted for weeks after  
8 ceasing the administration. Amphotericin was  
9 a classic. We were going to do a  
10 pharmacokinetic study and we found therapeutic  
11 concentrations three weeks after stopping the  
12 drug. So it really would be drug dependent.

13 I would just respond also to the  
14 comment about the anticonvulsants. The last  
15 academy statement was in 2001 and I don't know  
16 if Rich knows that there is another one  
17 coming, but -- no, okay. And there are case  
18 reports of sedation from some of the  
19 anticonvulsants, Phenobarbital, but it's like  
20 a lot of things that are the aegis for this  
21 whole effort and that is, they are very poorly  
22 studied. There is not a nice, comprehensive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluation.

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

3 DR. SCIALLI: I would like to defend  
4 Dr. Nelson and urge him to keep his slide the  
5 way it is. The things that prevent placental  
6 transfer of drugs are few and far between and  
7 they are similar to the things that exclude  
8 access to milk, such as large, molecular size  
9 and prominent charge or sometimes both, and  
10 extensive protein bindings.

11 So, I don't -- I was sitting here  
12 trying to think if I know of any examples of  
13 things that get into the baby at higher levels  
14 than you get across the placenta. And here,  
15 we have a data gap because often you infer  
16 what the baby's concentration and blood would  
17 be based on milk concentration, rather than  
18 measured concentration in the baby. But I  
19 can't think of any. And if some of you can,  
20 please call me collect because I should know  
21 it.

22 But with those changes, the fetus can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 excrete drugs across the placenta and  
2 therefore, when you give a baby drug in milk,  
3 the baby has to find another way to get rid of  
4 it, and that doesn't always happen so that  
5 some things do accumulate in babies after  
6 breastfeeding and can become clinically more  
7 important. And I think caffeine may be one  
8 such example.

9           So, you might put an asterisk next to  
10 the point, but don't get rid of it altogether  
11 because I think you are correct. And the  
12 implication for studies, particularly studies  
13 involving babies, are if you are doing studies  
14 early and you have a kid who appears to have  
15 an adverse affect of a maternal medication,  
16 you have to wonder is it because of placental  
17 transfer and you have still got clinical signs  
18 or is it because of lactational transfer? And  
19 of course, the SRIs are the classic example of  
20 where that was a question, at least at one  
21 time.

22           DR. BIER: I don't actually disagree

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with what you have just said. You know, and  
2 I'm not a pharmacologist. Given the number of  
3 drugs available, and given the limited studies  
4 of anything in fetal blood in pregnant women,  
5 I mean, how much data are there really  
6 available on this in humans?

7 DR. SCIALLI: Well, for cord blood,  
8 it's actually not too bad. Lots of things  
9 have been measured in cord blood because it's  
10 easy to do. And concentrations in cord blood  
11 for almost everything are similar to  
12 concentrations in maternal blood, plus or  
13 minus some. And there are differences, but  
14 there is not much that doesn't get across the  
15 term placenta.

16 DR. WARD: I'll have to just take the  
17 opposite approach and that is that the cord  
18 blood samples are nearly meaningless because  
19 of differences in pharmacokinetics between the  
20 mother and the fetus. So you can get a  
21 maternal/fetal ratio that flips completely  
22 from three to one higher in the mother to two

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to one higher in the fetus for the same drug,  
2 depending upon the time after dose  
3 administration that the baby delivers. So, I  
4 think the best description is that we have a  
5 dearth of information on both areas. That is,  
6 fetal drug exposure needs to be studied in  
7 much more detail as does drug exposure during  
8 breastfeeding.

9 DR. SCIALLI: May I respond or have  
10 we had enough?

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. SCIALLI: No argument, but I was  
13 responding to the more qualitative concept  
14 that you get a lot of cross during pregnancy  
15 and not very much into fetal blood during  
16 lactation. And rather than that, you can use  
17 cord blood to give you the whole spectrum of  
18 fetal exposure. And of course, term levels  
19 are very likely different from levels earlier  
20 in pregnancy. I mean, for sure, it's a black  
21 box to some extent. But we can sort of  
22 broadly say, I think, that Dr. Nelson's slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is okay.

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli, you were  
3 actually on the list next, on the question  
4 list. So did you have another question?

5 DR. SCIALLI: Yes. I do have a  
6 question and I think Tom can probably answer  
7 it best, but maybe other people know the  
8 answer. And that is, that there is sort of  
9 this niggling concern that even for  
10 pharmaceuticals that are present in milk in  
11 relatively low concentration, that there might  
12 be change in taste or palatability and,  
13 therefore, a difference in infant nutrition.  
14 And you didn't mention that and I wonder if  
15 you know whether there are many data on that.

16 I know for ethanol, there are data, but I  
17 wonder if there are for other things.

18 DR. HALE: Well, the only two that I  
19 know of that have been mentioned in the  
20 literature is metronidazole, Flagyl and  
21 ethanol.

22 The ethanol case has been studied

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 quite a bit and they subsequently found out  
2 that infants really don't dislike the taste of  
3 alcohol. It's not the -- it recently came  
4 about from they gave alcohol to this group of  
5 mothers and they found that their milk  
6 production was less. And from that, they  
7 assumed that the baby didn't like the taste  
8 and came off the breast.

9 Subsequently, it was found out that  
10 alcohol probably suppresses oxytocin release  
11 and that is why the latter of the 12 to 24  
12 hours later, there was a big huge rebound in  
13 milk production for ethanol.

14 And metronidazole we know for certain  
15 it produces a metallic taste to milk. Babies  
16 don't like it. And so they often come off the  
17 breast in some mothers. They simply don't  
18 like the metallic taste. There may be  
19 something else. I don't know of other drugs,  
20 but perhaps other drugs might.

21 DR. LAWRENCE: Well, not necessarily  
22 drugs, but a dietary so that some babies don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like the taste of certain things.

2 But we need to recognize that a  
3 breastfed baby is exposed to many flavors and  
4 tastes. And that's why they wean to solid  
5 foods much better than the bottle fed baby who  
6 has gotten the same stuff every single day,  
7 day after day, after day.

8 And just to comment on the alcohol  
9 study, that was hardly physiologic because the  
10 study personnel came in with their babies and  
11 themselves, were handed pure vodka and orange  
12 juice and told to drink it in ten minutes. I  
13 don't know of anybody who does that. And  
14 particularly nursing women, if they have a  
15 little alcohol, they tend to sip it and so  
16 forth, except for the confirmed alcoholic.

17 So that study was very misleading,  
18 including whether it really and truly  
19 depresses your production. Because for  
20 centuries, mothers were told that a little  
21 beer, or a little wine, a little something  
22 will enhance lactation and, if nothing else,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will allow you to relax and let down your  
2 milk. So, these things are all mixed up.

3 DR. SCIALLI: Can I comment on that?

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Yes.

5 DR. SCIALLI: Just as a follow up, I  
6 was looking for more commitment. Is it  
7 something that is important to study, inasmuch  
8 as pharmaceuticals generally don't taste very  
9 good, which is why they are put in capsules  
10 and flavorings are added. Is it important to  
11 study, if you are doing lactation studies, is  
12 it important to study whether there seems to  
13 be taste aversion?

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Or an effect on the  
15 baby's subsequent suckling. That gets into  
16 the question of outcomes and what kind of  
17 study outcomes should be included.

18 DR. HALE: How would you study that?  
19 Taste, I mean --

20 DR. SCIALLI: Well, presumably, you  
21 study it by weighing babies before and after a  
22 feed and if there is a decrease, you assume

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there is something that interferes with  
2 getting the milk to the baby. You don't know  
3 if it's milk production or if it is a decrease  
4 in suckling.

5 I just don't have an opinion. I  
6 don't know the answer. I just thought I would  
7 see if anybody does.

8 DR. HALE: It is a good point because  
9 there are some intranasal products that are --  
10 I can't remember the name of it, it's  
11 horribly, horribly distasteful. And I've  
12 often worried about babies coming off the  
13 breast from that. But I don't know, other  
14 than that.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: We have Dr. Garofalo,  
16 Dr. Feibus and Ms. Fitzgerald to respond to  
17 this.

18 DR. GAROFALO: Well, I'll just say  
19 I've had some experience with very bitter  
20 formulations that we took into infant trials  
21 and the infants took the formulation. So I  
22 think that would be a very difficult question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to answer.

2 But beyond that, I had a comment,  
3 actually about other outcomes and that is, you  
4 know, we talked about the fact that a lot of  
5 these psychoactive drugs, of course, get  
6 expressed. And is some information about  
7 breast milk and that sort of thing, although  
8 it would tend to happen later in development  
9 when these things are marketed, I mean, it is  
10 a whole other question about how you do new  
11 molecular entities, how you know much of  
12 anything about pregnant women or lactating  
13 women with new molecular entities.

14 But I had a question, a specific  
15 question for Dr. Hale about you mentioned that  
16 you used some developmental or some sort of  
17 scales. What is your experience with that?

18 DR. HALE: They are poor, for the  
19 most part. We have used the Bailey. We have  
20 used various other. The NCA, I can't remember,  
21 there are some other tools that have been used  
22 and published before. But they are reasonably

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 poor. I don't know that we have any good  
2 behavioral tools. That's not my area.

3 But we do ask questions about any  
4 unusual symptoms in baby, diarrhea,  
5 constipation, etcetera, etcetera, you know,  
6 the physical types of things. But you know,  
7 behaviorally, that's not a very solid area.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Feibus did you  
9 want to add?

10 DR. FEIBUS: I was going to make a  
11 brief comment about the taste issue. I was  
12 going to say, once again, when you have a  
13 mother who is using a drug chronically, being  
14 able to assess what the milk tastes like with  
15 and without drug would be difficult to do.  
16 Not just because you don't know how to ask a  
17 baby whether the milk tastes good or not, but  
18 because the drug would have to be taken away  
19 and then reentered back into the situation.

20 I had a comment from way back when I  
21 was thinking about the comment that was made  
22 about dioxin. And it's interesting because a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lot of parallels seem to be drawn even when  
2 the government is developing policy on these  
3 things about environmental exposures and drug  
4 exposures. And while there are some  
5 similarities, certainly, in the way that  
6 approaching studying them or assessing levels  
7 might be similar, we have to remember that  
8 these environmental exposures are sort of  
9 there for everyone, and it probably varies  
10 regionally, but it's already there. And  
11 despite the fact that it is in the  
12 environment, we still know that with that  
13 there, breast feeding still has benefits. And  
14 so to some degree, we almost have to accept  
15 that as an unfortunate background. And then  
16 look at this issue on top of it.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: In the interest of  
18 getting to our lunch break, Ms. Fitzgerald, if  
19 you have a comment relative to the most recent  
20 discussion? And then Dr. Newman is the last  
21 person on the list this morning.

22 All right, then I will add Dr. Hale

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as well.

2 DR. HALE: One thing you need to  
3 remember about environmental pollutants is the  
4 vast majority of them, not all, but the vast  
5 majority transfer in utero in much higher  
6 levels. We know, and particularly, when  
7 comparing breast milk, we know that with lead  
8 and mercury, most of it transfers in utero.  
9 Very little of it transfers in breast milk.

10 MS. FITZGERALD: I was just going to  
11 respond to the issue about taste in breast  
12 milk. A lot of moms use the herb fenugreek to  
13 increase their milk supply. One of the things  
14 that it does, is it has the flavor of maple  
15 syrup. The mother actually starts to smell  
16 like maple syrup and the milk is flavored like  
17 maple syrup. And one of the consequences is  
18 that the babies nurse more. They like the  
19 milk.

20 Now, how do I know this? Because the  
21 mothers tell me. Somehow they know. And I  
22 think that if a baby really objected to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 taste of something, they probably wouldn't  
2 nurse.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman?

4 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, and actually, that  
5 was, I was going to mention fenugreek as well.

6 I so much liked Dr. Nelson's presentation  
7 because it was an ethics presentation that  
8 actually came down and, rather than waffling,  
9 sort of said, no, this would not be ethical,  
10 until Dr. Gorman made the point --

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. NEWMAN: -- which I have to agree  
13 with. That is, to me it is much more in the  
14 range of a baby's daily experience to drink  
15 breast milk from a mother who may take an OTC  
16 remedy than it is to get poked for a blood  
17 drawing.

18 And I wonder if you can comment, I  
19 think it's both over the counter medicines and  
20 probably more complementary and alternative  
21 medicines like fenugreek which are widely  
22 widely used.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And so, if we say, I mean, we have  
2 actually had a fellow who wanted to study  
3 fenugreek in nursing mothers and ran into all  
4 kinds of problems with the ethics. But this  
5 is widely, widely used already. And so how  
6 can we study complimentary alternative  
7 medicines or over the counter medicines. It  
8 seems like these are within the range of  
9 normal daily experience for many many babies  
10 and we ought to be able to study them.  
11 Otherwise, how are we ever going to find out  
12 what gets into breast milk?

13           DR. NELSON: Tom, I think it's an  
14 important problem, so I don't want to be seen  
15 as minimizing it. But I guess two comments.

16           One is the difficulty is this daily  
17 life category. At one extreme, we could all  
18 agree that say, you know, study Tylenol. I  
19 mean, I don't think we'll have much  
20 disagreement, but this difficulty is this  
21 daily life category has been extended much  
22 more extreme at the other edge in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       justifying risks that probably many of us  
2       would consider inappropriate.

3               Let me give you an example of a trial  
4       that is an old example that looked at IRBs in  
5       two different ways, just to show you the  
6       differences and that was one, I think, Bob is  
7       probably familiar with, using dextromethorphan  
8       as a probe for CYP2D6. So that used a sub-  
9       therapeutic dose, if there is a therapeutic  
10      dose, which I'm not going to say there is one.

11      But it used a lower dose than what a parent  
12      might give.

13              But the difficulty was this was in  
14      infants who were less than 30 days of age.  
15      And so the question came down to, well, do  
16      parents normally give dextromethorphan to an  
17      infant who is less than 30 days of age? And  
18      if you ask most pediatricians, they would say  
19      no, we don't recommend that. So, many IRBs  
20      said that's not minimal risk. Some IRBs said  
21      that is minimal risk. And those that said  
22      it's not minimal risk then had to say what is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the condition. And those that said it's not  
2 minimal risk, said the condition is being an  
3 infant born with a deficient amount of CYP2D6  
4 was a physiologic condition and therefore  
5 merited a minor increase over minimal risk.  
6 And they split on that, in my experience in  
7 talking to how people did that. So I mean, I  
8 think that illustrates, you know, I do believe  
9 that ultimately you have to come down one side  
10 or the other. And I'm more concerned about  
11 the extension of an appropriate risk than I am  
12 about precluding that.

13 And I don't know the data. This is  
14 the first I've ever heard about this maple  
15 syrup tasting thing. I don't know what data  
16 supports it. You'd have to look at it. But  
17 just because it's an exposure that happens a  
18 lot, doesn't necessarily mean it's something  
19 that we ought to support. So that is still a  
20 separate question.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: One more comment from  
22 Dr. Lawrence and then we will go to lunch.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 DR. LAWRENCE: I want to put  
3 fenugreek to rest because it does make all  
4 secretions smell like maple syrup, it's what  
5 is used in synthetic maple syrups. It does  
6 not necessarily increase mother's milk supply.  
7 It can cause colic. It's in the family with  
8 peanuts and chick peas and allergies are not  
9 uncommon. And you can't study it. Because  
10 how do you get a control that smells like  
11 maple syrup?

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, so we'll  
13 reconvene after lunch at 1:00 p.m.

14 And then at this point in time, we do  
15 not have anyone who has requested to speak at  
16 the open hearing, so we will go right into our  
17 discussion at that point and, perhaps,  
18 discontinue early. Thank you.

19 (Whereupon, at 12:04 p.m., a lunch  
20 break was taken.)

21 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

22 (1:01 p.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, if we have  
2 enough of our committee members to begin, I  
3 would like to ask if there is anyone here for  
4 the open public session.

5 (No audible response.)

6 CHAIR RAPPLEY: No requests for  
7 that. We will move into our discussion. We  
8 had two hours scheduled for discussion and we  
9 are scheduled to break at 4:00. If we begin  
10 our two hour discussion now, at 1:00, we can  
11 target breaking at 3:00 and not take a break  
12 in this time period between 1:00 and 3:00.  
13 Is the committee agreeable to that?

14 (No audible response.)

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: We won't take a  
16 vote.

17 (Laughter.)

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, so we're open  
19 again then. I won't read the questions, but  
20 I will refer you then to the questions that  
21 Dr. Feibus had directed to us in her  
22 presentation. Oh, they're on the screen.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you. And so we can try to address  
2 these questions and give some specific  
3 feedback then to the Agency.

4 Would anybody like to open? Dr.  
5 Newman?

6 DR. NEWMAN: Question one, I move we  
7 say yes.

8 (Laughter.)

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. And Dr.  
10 Feibus is here. Maybe I'll just paraphrase  
11 what she told me earlier and that is, yes, it  
12 seems obvious, but it is an important  
13 starting point. So it basically allows us  
14 then to spend the time and the effort to deal  
15 with the other questions.

16 Okay, question two, can we have that  
17 put up on a slide?

18 DR. WARD: Could I make one point  
19 about just the terminology medicine? I  
20 assume we are thinking of the regulated  
21 medicines through SEDAR and Seber, but I  
22 would maintain, as came out in the morning

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion, that food supplements and  
2 whatever the active ingredients are in those  
3 deserve study as well because of their  
4 widespread use.

5 And it's a challenge, but it's not  
6 insurmountable to obtain products that have  
7 only the active ingredient. USP has a  
8 certification program that can provide those.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So, yes, Dr. Feibus.

10 DR. FEIBUS: I just wanted to  
11 mention that while that is really important,  
12 we don't really have the ability to address  
13 the food products because they are actually  
14 regulated by a different center. So, as we  
15 all know, dietary supplements and things do  
16 have safety issues because they are regulated  
17 in a different way and a different place, we  
18 don't have the ability to go there today.  
19 But I really appreciate you bringing it up  
20 because that is important that people  
21 recognize the importance of that.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So we can note that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 we recognize that this particular branch of  
2 the Agency doesn't have the authority to  
3 authorize that kind of work or study but we,  
4 nonetheless, feel it's important to be noted  
5 in the public record.

6 Okay, thank you. Any more  
7 discussion about question one?

8 (No audible response.)

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Question two?

10 (No audible response.)

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: I think one of the  
12 important questions here, is it important for  
13 breastfeeding to be well-established before  
14 enrolling mothers and infant pairs? So, this  
15 does go back to some of the discussion we've  
16 already had about interrupting or undermining  
17 the process of breastfeeding.

18 So, discussion about that? Dr.  
19 Scialli?

20 DR. SCIALLI: I can't subscribe to  
21 the prohibition against enrolling women  
22 early. And I'm thinking specifically of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 woman whose baby is in the NICU and can't  
2 take oral feedings, who may want to  
3 participate in a study and where that  
4 participation wouldn't interrupt  
5 breastfeeding anymore than it's already being  
6 interrupted by the clinical circumstances.

7 So that would be one exception I  
8 would point out to this kind of prohibition.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other thoughts about  
10 that? Dr. Newman.

11 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, I would also say  
12 this should be a risk benefit calculation.  
13 Because generally, one wouldn't want to do  
14 that, but if one were studying the medication  
15 that is used in the peripartum period by  
16 women right after delivery or right before,  
17 then this is when you would need to study it.

18  
19 So, the goal should be not to  
20 interfere with breastfeeding at all, but I  
21 think it should be a risk benefit discussion.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Cnaan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. CNAAN: I want to second the  
2 risk benefit discussion. I also think that  
3 there might be a distinction in the healthy  
4 term baby, whether it is a first baby or a  
5 subsequent baby, because the interruption  
6 might be a lot less severe for the more  
7 experienced mother.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: I was thinking that  
9 as a mother, myself, that I probably could  
10 not have tolerated participation with my  
11 first. But my second, I would have been  
12 like, whatever.

13 (Laughter.)

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Ms. Fitzgerald.

15 MS. FITZGERALD: Yes, I would agree  
16 with that, too, especially in the term moms.

17 We usually work with them after delivery.  
18 And it frequently takes them two to four  
19 weeks before they really know what they are  
20 doing and would be capable then of  
21 participating in a study.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Dooley?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. DOOLEY: I, too, would like to  
2 support the concept of recruiting women who  
3 are planning to stop nursing at some point.  
4 I think we have to acknowledge probably the  
5 most earthshaking sociologic change of the  
6 last century has been the proportion of women  
7 in the workplace. Some women are lucky  
8 enough to get three or four or five months  
9 off. But whatever time they've gotten off,  
10 depending on their job, they're planning to  
11 stop nursing when they go back to work. And  
12 it just seems to me that we're not going to  
13 be influencing that decision. It's being  
14 influenced by something else. So I certainly  
15 hope we could recruit those women to studies.

16 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Ward.

17 DR. WARD: I just actually want to  
18 change a bit of the emphasis about the  
19 immediate postpartum period that those women  
20 are pumping their milk. And it is in small  
21 quantities at times. But I think that  
22 actually is an essential time because those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 kids are going to get the milk.

2 DR. HALE: I think a more relevant  
3 point here is that the drug study be done at  
4 an appropriate time. I know all of these  
5 other issues are important, but I think as  
6 far as the statement there, that the drug  
7 needs to be studied at an appropriate time  
8 when it is used and staged in lactation.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So are people  
10 comfortable with that as a recommendation  
11 that that be the general concept?

12 For those of you who are joining us  
13 today, for the last two days we have used the  
14 notion of advising the Agency about general  
15 concept to be included in their document.

16 Any other discussion, then, about  
17 question two?

18 (No audible response.)

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Question three.  
20 We're not technically ready yet. So let me  
21 read question three then. It's on page 11 of  
22 Dr. Feibus= slide set.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           "Should clinical lactation studies  
2 enroll only mother infant pairs who are  
3 exclusively breastfeeding? If yes, why? And  
4 if no, under what circumstances could others  
5 be included?" So it's that question of  
6 should the study be done on the pair, mother-  
7 infant pairs who are exclusively  
8 breastfeeding only?

9           Comments about that? Dr. Newman.

10           DR. NEWMAN: For reasons discussed  
11 this morning, I would say, emphatically, no,  
12 that we should study women who are both  
13 exclusively breastfeeding and giving other  
14 substances to their infant.

15           CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Ward.

16           DR. WARD: I want to support that.  
17 I think that as Dr. Hale pointed out, though,  
18 stratification and comparing those two would  
19 be very important because the amount of drug  
20 excreted in the nature of the breast milk may  
21 be different.

22           DR. HALE: I would suggest that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say it's ideal to use exclusively  
2 breastfeeding moms. But no, you take what  
3 you get. And if you can get moms who are  
4 partially breastfeeding, it's probably all  
5 right as well.

6 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Can we describe then  
7 scenarios where it would be acceptable, or do  
8 you think it's just fine to leave it as we  
9 just stated? Tom.

10 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, I would disagree  
11 that they are the first choice. I mean, I  
12 think that we would want to study the breast  
13 milk as it is being given to infants, which  
14 includes both partially and completely  
15 breastfed babies. And so, in fact I think it  
16 would probably not be acceptable only to  
17 study exclusively breastfeeding babies, that  
18 one would always want to study both.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Ms. Celento?

20 MS. CELENTO: Yes, I just wanted to  
21 agree with that. And you know, I don't want  
22 it to be reflected that it is ideal to go one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way or another because reality is is that  
2 people are doing any and all of the above.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Cnaan.

4 DR. CNAAN: I just wanted to add the  
5 concept of generalized ability. If there is  
6 a population out there that partially  
7 breastfeeds and we want to serve them, then  
8 we ought to study them.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Yes.

10 DR. FEIBUS: I just wanted to add an  
11 addendum to this question. Because the  
12 conversation is saying that it is important  
13 to get information on both of these  
14 populations, does that then change how many  
15 people you enroll in the study? Because do  
16 these two populations then need to be  
17 analyzed or described separately or can you  
18 pool this group of women who exclusively  
19 breastfeed or don't exclusively breastfeed.  
20 And how does that affect how you design your  
21 study?

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: A response to that?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Yes.

2 DR. WARD: I would suggest that we  
3 don't know the answer to that until we do  
4 some of the studies and that that is probably  
5 a work in progress.

6 We may find that indeed the transfer  
7 of chemicals in the breast milk differs  
8 between the two groups, we may not. And it  
9 may be chemically or it may be related to the  
10 chemistry of the drug.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kocis.

12 DR. KOCIS: I want to throw one  
13 other point in, which is the balancing  
14 between risk and benefit. And speaking on  
15 behalf of the infant at this time, I also,  
16 while it is not perfect physiology, it is not  
17 perfect science, I think there may be an  
18 occasion where you want to do these lactation  
19 studies in children who are now weaned from  
20 the mother in the immediate post-weaning  
21 period, where the potential drug or new drug  
22 has unknown or potential serious side

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effects.

2 While the numbers may not be perfect  
3 for all the things we've talked about with  
4 differences in breast milk, physiology and  
5 stuff, that that may be a window to begin a  
6 series of studies to safely investigate the  
7 effects of a new compound on breast milk and  
8 then, subsequently, the infant.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So, that's a new  
10 suggestion that we haven't, I think, thought  
11 about yet today and that is, to actually  
12 target the population who is about to be  
13 weaned and then weaned. That there may be  
14 valuable information to be gained there.

15 DR. HALE: But that has an inherent  
16 danger. And that is, that many women  
17 discontinue breastfeeding when they sense  
18 that their milk supply is poor. So they say  
19 I'm just going to stop and go to formula.

20 So that's not a very good population  
21 to look at because don't know what their milk  
22 synthesis rates are like. It has a risk.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KOCIS: But we also do know,  
2 you'll know the duration of breastfeeding.  
3 You'll know their pattern of breastfeeding,  
4 whether they are suitably partial. And for  
5 all the reasons we have talked about, Western  
6 American women today, there is lots of  
7 reasons why they discontinue. And I think  
8 you could design the study to tease that out,  
9 to maximize good data. And again, the risk  
10 benefit to an infant to a novel drug. I just  
11 wanted to bring that point up.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Fant.

13 DR. FANT: Yes, I would just like to  
14 reiterate my encouragement that we think  
15 about different development, issues that  
16 relate to different developmental stages in  
17 these kids. You know, think about it  
18 broadly.

19 In thinking about it since our  
20 earlier discussion, you know, I think it even  
21 extends beyond just what we know about the  
22 development age, dependent changes and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clearance, renal clearance, and enzyme  
2 expression, hepatic enzyme expression and  
3 metabolism.

4           But there are some things that are  
5 unique to some of the kids in this  
6 population. For instance, mothers who  
7 deliver at 23, 24 weeks, they're going to be  
8 pumping if they want to breast feed. That  
9 milk is going to be stored. You know,  
10 chances are if this kid delivered at 22 or  
11 23, 24 weeks, she got a whole lot of  
12 medication that is going to be secreted into  
13 the breast milk at fairly significant  
14 concentrations.

15           That milk is going to be stored.  
16 It's going to be given to kids who are at  
17 particularly high risk to develop feeding  
18 intolerance and necrotizing enterocolitis.  
19 You know, some drugs may have local affects  
20 on the GI vasculature or the mucosal,  
21 independent of their systemic absorption.  
22 They may have affects on, certain antibiotics

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 may have affects on the intestinal flora,  
2 which may then impact on their ability to  
3 feed and establish feedings and maybe develop  
4 necrotizing enterocolitis.

5           So, you know, the effects of the  
6 medicinal substances in the milk on babies at  
7 different development stages, you know, I  
8 think we get into problems if we make too  
9 many assumptions beforehand that are too  
10 restricted. And we sort of need to think  
11 about that in a broad global way, as we go  
12 forward. And I'm not sure, I'm not making  
13 any suggestions on how we transmit this  
14 concern down the line in terms of how this  
15 needs to be looked at, initially by the  
16 sponsor that has to address it, but I think  
17 these issues need to be addressed globally  
18 and broadly.

19           CHAIR RAPPLEY: Any other thoughts  
20 about that? Dr. Ward?

21           DR. WARD: Could I maybe just  
22 generalize what I think I am hearing, Mike,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in essence? Doing actually literally, almost  
2 a survey about the amount of drugs in breast  
3 milk and then asking the question, are there  
4 any correlations in subsequent disease  
5 processes in the newborn might be important.

6 Is that what I am hearing?

7 DR. FANT: I think that may be an  
8 important question to ask. I mean, are we  
9 contributing to some of the episodes of  
10 necrotizing enterocolitis now simply because  
11 these babies are exposed to things that they  
12 are already getting.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Rosenthal.

14 DR. ROSENTHAL: So I just want to be  
15 clear then, this is an argument for studying  
16 banked milk.

17 DR. FANT: It's an argument for  
18 thinking about the effect of pharmacologic  
19 agents in breast milk in newborns, but to  
20 extend, to think about the newborn in terms  
21 of, you know, the same way this committee was  
22 mandated to think about kids is different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from adults. And pre-term kids are different  
2 from term kids. And extremely pre-term kids  
3 are different from pre-term kids.

4 DR. ROSENTHAL: I'm just asking -- I  
5 think you are raising a very important point,  
6 but it adds yet another wrinkle into all  
7 this. And that is, that we don't really  
8 understand what happens to these agents when  
9 they sit in breast milk in a refrigerator for  
10 however long they are there. And that may  
11 also be another important thing to  
12 understand.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kocis.

14 DR. KOCIS: I think, you know, as I  
15 see, starting with no data from lactation  
16 studies to gathering good data that is going  
17 to sort of give us some baseline information  
18 for the vast majority of mothers and infants,  
19 and then we proceed down, and sort of my  
20 comment about high-risk drugs, well, let's  
21 not give it to the kids. Let's not have them  
22 exposed first. Let's see just some data and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then we'll do the better studies with the  
2 pure breastfed, exclusively breastfed, and  
3 then let's move into the higher risk patient,  
4 the neonatal premature infant. I think this  
5 can be done sequentially. I think the other  
6 way to approach it, which would require vast  
7 databases and data analysis to begin to look  
8 at, you know, premature infant exposure to  
9 numbers of NAC which you would need, I'm not  
10 doing the sample size, but at least the East  
11 Coast or the West Coast, all the neonatal  
12 ICUs there, it could be done but we haven't  
13 looked that far down in looking at datasets  
14 of that size, but, as another approach to  
15 answering that question.

16 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So do you, at the  
17 Agency, feel we've given you adequate  
18 response for -- have we given you an answer  
19 to question number three that is satisfying  
20 or --

21 DR. FEIBUS: I think that the  
22 opinions that have been expressed are wide-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 ranging and they actually provide a great  
2 deal of perspective on how to try to address  
3 this issue in the Guidance. And I thank all  
4 of you.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, so we'll move  
6 to question number four. Dr. Cnaan.

7 DR. CNAAN: I think we never did the  
8 second part of question two, move the  
9 computer down a little.

10 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. Question  
11 number two, the second part is, is there a  
12 minimum number of weeks postpartum before  
13 which mother-infant pairs should not be  
14 enrolled? Please consider both infant  
15 feeding issues and maternal physiology and  
16 pharmacokinetics issues.

17 I thought I heard people say that we  
18 would not say that there is a certain period  
19 of time to not study, that it would be a risk  
20 benefit analysis at all ages in all  
21 appropriate weeks after birth. Is that  
22 correct?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (No audible response.)

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Question number  
3 four. Given that estimated infant daily dose  
4 can be calculated from drug concentrations in  
5 breast milk, are there situations where a  
6 maternal milk/plasma ratio would offer  
7 additional clinically useful information?

8 Dr. Scialli?

9 DR. SCIALLI: I would answer this  
10 yes. Tom doesn't like milk/plasma ratios and  
11 neither do I, if they are single  
12 observations. But area under the curve has  
13 been used and can be used. It's more  
14 difficult. It's more expensive to do but it  
15 should be done. And I think it adds  
16 information as, I forget who said it, maybe  
17 it was Karen, for making assumptions about  
18 different doses or about different dose  
19 forms. I think it's information worth  
20 getting and as long as you have, you've got  
21 the mother there anyway. She's giving you  
22 milk. I think it would be a shame not to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 collect plasma or serum at the same time and  
2 develop the area under the curve for both and  
3 come up with a ratio.

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Any other? Dr.  
5 Gorman.

6 DR. GORMAN: I think that if that is  
7 the only information you can get because it  
8 is a single spot sample, it might be of some  
9 use. But I don't see where it adds much, if  
10 you already have the area under the curve.  
11 You'd have it anyway, but it would be not  
12 helpful for the infant dose. Or we're not  
13 seeing --

14 DR. SCIALLI: Yes, I'm saying the  
15 answer that I would give to question four  
16 would be yes, but only if you use area under  
17 the curve for both milk and plasma. For spot  
18 samples, I would agree with Tom that it is  
19 worth nothing. Worse than nothing.

20 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman?

21 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, I guess a  
22 situation which I could envision it being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 helpful would be if the concentration or the  
2 total dose of the baby in the breast milk  
3 were very variable from mother-infant pair to  
4 mother-infant pair and a big predictor of it  
5 was the mother's level. And assuming, I'm  
6 guessing that it might be harder to measure  
7 drug levels in breast milk than in plasma or  
8 serum. I don't know whether this would be  
9 true, but either more difficult to get the  
10 sample or the lab would look at this stuff  
11 and say this isn't blood, we don't do this,  
12 and just give you a hassle, if you wanted to  
13 measure it in the breast milk. Then if there  
14 was a ratio that was relatively constant and  
15 a lot of the variability and the exposure to  
16 the infant could be explained by the mother's  
17 level, then you could get the mother's level  
18 and multiply it by some factor and get a  
19 better estimate of what the baby would be  
20 exposed to, than if you just took a number  
21 out of a book for the baby.

22 DR. HALE: The one time that it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be useful is with ultra-dosing  
2 regimens. For instance, right now we use  
3 metronidazole at 400 milligrams a day, 500  
4 milligrams QID. We also use it at two gram  
5 stat dose. So, in those instances where you  
6 don't want to study the massive high doses,  
7 milk/plasma ratio might be useful.

8 I agree that it's useful to do one  
9 if you've got the wherewithal, you've have  
10 the patients that will do it, it's great to  
11 have the data. Let's just not use it  
12 clinically too much.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Would it also be  
14 useful in looking at genetic variation and  
15 metabolism of medications so that it might  
16 allow you to predict that for a certain  
17 mother than going forward, knowing at certain  
18 doses she would have higher plasma levels,  
19 higher milk levels. Like tricyclic  
20 antidepressants, there can be a four-fold  
21 difference in plasma levels that people carry  
22 with the same dose.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: I think that introduces a  
2 whole other area of study that probably  
3 should accompany, especially the maternal pK  
4 evaluations. Every year pharmacokinetics  
5 explains another biologic variation in either  
6 response to drug therapy or the kinetics of a  
7 specific intervention. And I think all of  
8 our studies need to incorporate that kind of  
9 evaluation. One of the interesting aspects  
10 of that would be the developmental changes  
11 during that first year of life in the  
12 infants, because that is not nearly as well  
13 studied as it probably should be, or at least  
14 could be at this point in time. But to  
15 simply look for snips and to look for  
16 correlations between their single nucleotide  
17 polymorphisms and what their rates of  
18 clearance are.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other thoughts or  
20 questions? Dr. Rosenthal.

21 DR. ROSENTHAL: You know, as I think  
22 about the data that were presented that were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shown to illustrate the concept of the M/P  
2 ratios, it would be nice to have, to  
3 understand those curves because I think there  
4 might be an advantage to understanding the  
5 time course for equilibration or for  
6 response. And all this has been said on some  
7 way or another.

8 But you know, I think if studies  
9 allow us to predict variability in the M/P  
10 ratio for a given drug, then we will be able  
11 to use that information clinically, or we  
12 may, in some circumstances. So, I wouldn't  
13 dismiss this concept completely.

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

15 DR. SCIALLI: At the risk of  
16 repeating what Geoff said, to not get M/P  
17 data would be like looking at Tom's curves  
18 with only the infant part and without the  
19 maternal part. And I think we all agree that  
20 it appears to be more informative to have  
21 both curves. So, my suggestion is that  
22 collecting both data over time is worthwhile.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Garofalo.

2 DR. GAROFALO: So, I just, for a  
3 moment though, want to talk about the  
4 feasibility of that. And it's a question of  
5 whether or not you say that would give you  
6 additional useful information, as opposed to  
7 you must have that information to make sense  
8 of it. Because the feasibility changes  
9 dramatically. Well, I would think, because  
10 you were talking about people being able to  
11 enroll in these trials over the web and  
12 collect their breast milk and freeze and send  
13 it to you. But they can't draw their blood,  
14 so that's a big difference between those two.

15 So, I guess it's just in the wording  
16 of. Yes, it would provide clinically useful  
17 information, but to the point of saying it's  
18 a necessity, I think, might be an issue.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

20 DR. SCIALLI: I agree. The question  
21 is would it provide clinically useful  
22 information? I think the answer is yes. Is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 it essential to have it, if you don't have a  
2 choice, if you can't get it? Yes, half the  
3 picture is better than nothing.

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other discussion on  
5 question four? Yes.

6 DR. FEIBUS: I'm going to throw a  
7 spin on this again. Hypothetically if, let's  
8 just say hypothetically we were to decide  
9 that it is always most ideal to get a study  
10 where you have both plasma and milk levels,  
11 so that you can get the M/P ratio, should  
12 that be the study that is recommended first?

13 Should a milk-only study then be the fall  
14 back study or should the milk-only study  
15 still be the first study that is looked for  
16 in certain situations? How do you balance  
17 that?

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Thoughts? Dr. Ward.

19 DR. WARD: Yes, I would suggest that  
20 the first study to be done is the serum  
21 plasma milk study of the mother, so that we  
22 understand her kinetics and then the transfer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rates and rate constants into the milk. And  
2 then I think we're maybe in a better position  
3 to make estimates of what the dose would be  
4 that is administered to the child.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman.

6 DR. GORMAN: I would like to echo  
7 part of what Dr. Ward just said, in that the  
8 serum study on the mother should be the  
9 primary concern at the beginning of study of  
10 drugs because we want to make sure we're  
11 treating that mother appropriately and then  
12 worry about, at the same time, if possible,  
13 the expression in the milk for the baby's  
14 safety.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

16 DR. SCIALLI: And as a practical  
17 matter, I would suspect that the kinds of  
18 studies that will be planned based on the  
19 Guidance, the subject woman will not mailing  
20 frozen breast milk in, but will probably be  
21 present in the laboratory or in the clinical  
22 facility. And so drawing her blood wouldn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be as difficult a problem as it would be for  
2 Tom doing his mail-in studies.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kocis.

4 DR. KOCIS: And again, looking at  
5 rare diseases, rare drug use and  
6 extrapolating this beyond, you may need to  
7 pool patients from around the country to get  
8 enough who have it. I mean, if it's a common  
9 drug, you're using a lot of people, of course  
10 you can do that with single center.

11 Now, when you are looking at a rare  
12 use of a drug with potentially rare  
13 complications and stuff that going in a  
14 broader way, you know, I just wouldn't say  
15 must have A, B, and C. I think it goes back  
16 to the drug, its risk, and the logistics of  
17 it.

18 So ideally, more and better  
19 information is always better. And yet, there  
20 are times when you are stuck getting one of  
21 the curves less information because of the  
22 circumstances of the drug use and etcetera,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 etcetera.

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Feibus, any --  
3 let's see. Did you want to add anything, Dr.  
4 Rosenthal?

5 DR. ROSENTHAL: You know, I'm not  
6 sure if this is relevant but you know, I'm  
7 just thinking about whether there aren't  
8 times when what we want to measure in the  
9 breast milk is not the drug at all but  
10 something intrinsic to the breast milk that  
11 might change. So, you know, I'm just  
12 scratching my head and thinking well what  
13 about if moms are taking medications that  
14 sequester, you know, cations or something.  
15 Then, will that have a change that is  
16 relevant to the infant and should we not, in  
17 some cases, be measuring the consequences of  
18 the maternal medication in the breast milk  
19 rather than the agent itself. And I don't  
20 know an answer to this question and it may  
21 not be relevant in a practical sense, but I  
22 just bring this up.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. HALE: That's an excellent  
2 question. We do not have any data at all on  
3 that. I've often thought and wondered about  
4 that myself, to look at the protein content,  
5 lipid content, which is, sometimes I do that.  
6 But it's a wonderful question and we don't  
7 have an answer to that.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Feibus, any more  
9 spins?

10 DR. FEIBUS: I have no more.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Yes, I'm dizzy, too.

12 So number four, did we adequately answer  
13 that for you?

14 DR. FEIBUS: Yes, thank you.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. I'll move to  
16 question number five.

17 "Based on drug characteristics or  
18 existing clinical concerns, are there  
19 situations when a mother-infant pair study  
20 with infant plasma sampling should be  
21 recommended?" And then further, "Are there  
22 situations when a mother-infant pair study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 should be conducted without a prior milk-only  
2 or milk/plasma study?"

3 Thoughts or comments? Dr. Scialli.

4 DR. SCIALLI: Well, one instance  
5 that comes to mind is that if you know or  
6 suspect that the pharmaceutical is not  
7 excreted by the infant or metabolized by the  
8 infant at the same rate as in the adult, you  
9 certainly might want to look for  
10 accumulation.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Ward.

12 DR. WARD: Again, I think it is  
13 going to be relatively specific about the  
14 pharmacology of the individual drugs. But I  
15 think they are, almost in some situations, at  
16 some point, you want to know about the actual  
17 amount of drug reaching the infant's  
18 circulation.

19 And if it is important enough, I  
20 think for us to study in the mother and the  
21 milk, and we're really concerned about its  
22 affect upon the infant, I think we really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have to know about the exposure.

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman.

3 DR. GORMAN: I like going behind Bob  
4 because he says exactly what I want to say.

5 You know, when you put on the doctor  
6 hat, you know, you want to make sure that the  
7 drug is being used effectively in the mother.

8 And you want to make sure that the infant  
9 suffers no adverse events or therapeutic  
10 events that may not be adverse, but just not  
11 -- so this should be the gold standard. And  
12 then all other studies should be surrogates  
13 or clinical markers, or however you want to  
14 think about them in side the FDA.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Hale, did you  
16 want to say something further?

17 DR. HALE: Nothing other than I  
18 concur. We have to study the baby. And  
19 particularly with drugs that produce high  
20 milk levels, such as anticonvulsants,  
21 psychotherapeutic agents, antidepressants.  
22 We really need to know what is going in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 baby and what is happening there.

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: You haven't asked us  
3 but what about clinical outcomes? So I'm  
4 intrigued by the notion that coumadin can  
5 have either negligible or no measurable level  
6 in the infant, yet causes the same or similar  
7 clinical pattern. Is that not true?

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay.

9 DR. SCIALLI: Tom might want to  
10 comment on this. I don't know -- I know of  
11 several reports of babies whose prothrombin  
12 times were checked and they were normal. I  
13 don't know of any reports where there was  
14 prolongation. So I'm not sure where that  
15 came from. It may be a report I haven't  
16 seen.

17 DR. HALE: It came from the label.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Well, even coumadin  
19 aside, still there is a question of whether  
20 there is a measurable amount of the  
21 medication in the baby. And then there is  
22 question about what, how is that associated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 with clinical symptoms or conditions?

2           So, for some of these medications,  
3 there might be predictable things that we  
4 would want to monitor. And it might be that  
5 a negligible amount of medication results in  
6 respiratory suppression or sedation. Or it  
7 might be that a supposedly therapeutic level  
8 does not result in those. So, it seems to me  
9 that there is an important role for clinical  
10 outcomes as well.

11           Dr. Nelson.

12           DR. NELSON: I was just going to add  
13 that if you have a medication that is widely  
14 used, I mean, it would be fairly easy to get  
15 a fairly large population where doing just  
16 sparse population pK. And then if you have  
17 some pharmacodynamic measure that you can  
18 even look at, you could actually develop  
19 information in neonates where you could never  
20 give that drug to that neonate because it  
21 would never be clinically indicated, or even  
22 it if was clinically -- you know. So this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an opportunity to that could actually provide  
2 information about the pharmacokinetics and  
3 pharmacodynamics in neonates that would  
4 otherwise be unavailable.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lawrence.

6 DR. LAWRENCE: There are sort of two  
7 items here. One is the occasional clinical  
8 report where an infant has an untoward  
9 outcome, maybe a seizure or something. They  
10 look at mother's history and they say, oh,  
11 she's taking drug X, ergo, cause effect. And  
12 that gets in the literature, which is very  
13 bad because babies have seizures unrelated to  
14 any medication.

15 The other issue is that many of  
16 these drugs we give to newborns. And that's  
17 always the first question I ask. Is this a  
18 drug we would give to a newborn? And  
19 therefore, have we already decided it is  
20 reasonably safe? You do have to look at  
21 accumulation.

22 With respect to the coumadin, many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 years ago, there was a presumed case of  
2 bleeding in a baby whose mother was  
3 breastfeeding and had taken coumadin. No  
4 levels ever taken, but it's another example  
5 of where historical clinical outcome has been  
6 attributed to something without any proof.

7 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

8 DR. SCIALLI: That wasn't coumadin.

9 It was a vitamin K antagonist. It was not  
10 coumadin. It was also a baby who was  
11 reported as having excessive bleeding at the  
12 time of a herniorrhaphy.

13 And as a surgeon, I can tell you,  
14 when you get excessive bleeding, you love to  
15 blame it on something. But it wasn't  
16 coumadin.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman.

18 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, but I just, I  
19 think the general point that I agree with Dr.  
20 Rappley on is that, yes, it should be done  
21 and that the plasma sampling should not  
22 necessarily be restricted to levels of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drug. But if there are other biologic  
2 effects, whether it is the PT/PTT for  
3 coumadin or it's something if the mother is  
4 taking a hormone or a thyroid antagonist or  
5 something that could affect the baby in some  
6 way, where there was a blood measurement  
7 other than the level of the drug that might  
8 be relevant.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Dooley.

10 DR. DOOLEY: Someone had mentioned  
11 the term gold standard for the mother-infant  
12 pair study. I just want to throw out another  
13 little thought and that is, especially when  
14 you are looking at things, everything from  
15 seizures to behavioral changes who might be  
16 exposed in this setting, that we keep in our  
17 minds the concept of a control infant and for  
18 whom the evaluator is blinded to whether or  
19 not that infant is exposed or not. Because  
20 so much of this is kind of fuzzy.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Ward.

22 DR. WARD: I would just reinforce

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. Many times what is described as  
2 changes in stool pattern and feeding activity  
3 that from being a pediatrician to being a  
4 parent are rather frequent.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So I think that is  
6 something also that hasn't come up previously  
7 today. And that is, to have a control  
8 population whenever possible, in select  
9 studies. Is that fair?

10 DR. DOOLEY: Specifically, when  
11 looking at baby outcomes, I think that, not  
12 for the milk or mother's plasma or anything,  
13 but the baby outcomes.

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Did we answer that  
15 bullet under number five for you?

16 DR. FEIBUS: Yes.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay. All right.  
18 Question number six. "Are there any  
19 situations where it is appropriate to enroll  
20 healthy volunteers in clinical lactation  
21 studies? Please consider single versus  
22 multiple dose studies, ongoing breastfeeding

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 versus weaning, continued nursing during drug  
2 administration versus pumping and discarding.

3 If no, why? And if yes, describe the  
4 acceptable situations."

5 So we've talked a fair amount about  
6 this. So maybe people could begin to  
7 crystallize what we think are major  
8 recommendations after all of this information  
9 we processed today.

10 Thoughts about that? Dr. Hale, go  
11 ahead.

12 DR. HALE: I would say, yes, it is  
13 acceptable, absolutely, with one exception.  
14 And that is when the infant is exposed to the  
15 medication. Obviously, and it was brought up  
16 in the ethical discussion, that if you can  
17 feed the baby breast milk, you know, via a  
18 bottle during the procedure, that there is no  
19 problem when using volunteers to do those  
20 kinds of studies. I've done them myself many  
21 times. I think it's quite suitable.

22 But you want to be more cautious

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when you're talking about medications and  
2 exposing those infants overtly to those  
3 medications. That's probably not necessarily  
4 acceptable.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So, I hear that then  
6 as supporting the premise Dr. Nelson  
7 presented to us that if, as we consider risk  
8 to the infant, exposure that is driven by the  
9 research question is not minimal. Exposure  
10 driven by a different kind of clinical  
11 decision on behalf of the mother could be  
12 considered in a different light. But if it  
13 is in fact the design of the study and the  
14 research question that is driving the  
15 exposure of the infant, that exceeds minimal  
16 risk.

17 Is that fair, Skip?

18 DR. NELSON: I believe so.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, so Ms.  
20 Fitzgerald and Dr. Gorman.

21 MS. FITZGERALD: I just wanted to  
22 mention one population group that might help

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 solve a problem. In doing mother milk  
2 studies, the use of surrogate moms might be  
3 an option. There also may be moms that would  
4 be interested in relactating or continuing  
5 lactation just for the purpose of studies.  
6 And that would eliminate the problem with the  
7 baby.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman.

9 DR. GORMAN: I continue to  
10 respectfully disagree with my two learned  
11 colleagues. And I think that, and I will  
12 explain my premises on which I base this  
13 discussion.

14 I know that Dr. Nelson and I are on  
15 different ends of the minimal risk  
16 discussion. So I don't want to let anyone be  
17 in any doubt that we're at the different ends  
18 of that particular spectrum. But we let  
19 mothers, I assume that most mothers want what  
20 is best for their baby and what is best for  
21 themselves, and probably in that order.

22 So, I don't think mothers would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 expose their children to risks that they felt  
2 were inappropriate. And if they were  
3 appropriately explained, I think that mothers  
4 can consent to having their children exposed  
5 to what I would consider minimal risks.

6 If the drug was generally safe in  
7 adults, or presumed to be generally safe, and  
8 if it was a drug that would be likely used in  
9 pediatrics or the mother would be exposed to  
10 in a fairly high percentage, and I'm going to  
11 use the example, I used acetaminophen before  
12 and I think that's way too Skip's end of the  
13 minimal risk, I'll use Pepto-Bismol this  
14 time.

15 On Pepto-Bismol, there is warning.  
16 Do not use in children under 14 because of  
17 the risk of Reye's Syndrome. But I suspect  
18 there is a fair number of mothers with  
19 dyspepsia. True? Isn't that true? I think  
20 it's on the bottle still. Bismuth. Yes,  
21 okay.

22 So there's a poor mother who wants

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to take this for her upset stomach and she  
2 decides she doesn't want to take Pepcid or  
3 Axcid or whatever else, and yet she sees this  
4 warning and she'll want to know whether it's  
5 safe. I think there is a situation where I  
6 would let that mother take Pepto-Bismol and  
7 expose her child, potentially expose her  
8 child to bismuth, as no more than a minimal  
9 risk.

10 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman?

11 DR. NEWMAN: I mean, I guess I would  
12 say commonly used over-the-counter  
13 medications and complementary and alternative  
14 medicines. We need to study them and I don't  
15 see how we can, if we have this, if we say  
16 you can enroll healthy volunteers. These are  
17 not people who are sick who are using these -  
18 - well, they may have a symptom. I guess the  
19 question, you know, are they sick or not?  
20 But especially the ones who are taking  
21 supplements, you know, they are mostly  
22 healthy. And I think we would like to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 able to tell whether those supplements get  
2 into breast milk.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Nelson.

4 DR. NELSON: I suspect there might  
5 be protocols where, in spite of differences  
6 of statement around principles, we may all  
7 end up agreeing. Because whether or not you  
8 say to that woman, what do you normally take  
9 when you have dyspepsia and she says Pepto-  
10 Bismol, and you say okay. I mean, to what  
11 extent that then is a shift to incremental  
12 research risk is an open question. The  
13 question I would put back to Tom and I will  
14 admit it is somewhat rhetorical, is if we  
15 don't know already the transmission into  
16 breast milk, the principle of minimization of  
17 risk, which is not in subpart D but in  
18 subpart A, basically would argue that if you  
19 don't know it, you shouldn't study that  
20 first. And I will point out that if in fact  
21 you are looking at say over the counter cough  
22 and cold product, you do have someone under

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the age of two who would potentially be the  
2 recipient.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli and then  
4 Dr. Lawrence.

5 DR. SCIALLI: As I understand the  
6 question though, it isn't about the woman who  
7 has upset stomach who wants to take Pepto-  
8 Bismol and then is going to get studied.  
9 It's about the woman who says I don't have an  
10 upset stomach, I never get an upset stomach,  
11 I don't intend to get an upset stomach. I'd  
12 like to join your study and take Pepto-Bismol  
13 and expose my baby just to see what the  
14 levels are.

15 I think that is the question. I  
16 haven't given the answer, but I think that is  
17 the question.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Can I let Dr.  
19 Lawrence respond first and then Dr. Gorman?

20 DR. LAWRENCE: Well, I was going to  
21 comment that there are other things in Pepto-  
22 Bismol, including silicone. And we did, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Rochester, do a study of giving antacids to  
2 lactating women and measuring the amount of  
3 silicone in their milk appropriate to the  
4 fact there were silicone in breast implants.

5 And the level of silicone before us down  
6 here, you take a tablespoon of it, it goes up  
7 like this, and this amount over time.

8 So while we are looking at breast  
9 implants, we are giving mothers medication to  
10 raise the silicone level far more than any  
11 breast implant ever did.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman, then Dr.  
13 Bier.

14 DR. GORMAN: It was just, the  
15 selection of Pepto-Bismol, was to push the  
16 risk envelope a little further for Skip, so  
17 that I could make a little nervous, because  
18 there is a drug that we don't recommend for  
19 children because of the risk of Reye's  
20 disease. And yet the point that you are  
21 making is exactly the one that I want to take  
22 it. Healthy volunteers are, by definition,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 healthy. But you could argue that during the  
2 course of lactation, a substantial number of  
3 women will take Pepto-Bismol. And should we  
4 know whether or not we can take that labeling  
5 off the side so they can use it safely with  
6 their child? Because there will be someone  
7 who will choose a potentially worse  
8 medication because you can't take Pepto-  
9 Bismol.

10 DR. SCIALLI: I wasn't suggesting  
11 not studying Pepto-Bismol, but as I heard Dr.  
12 Nelson, you study it in women who are going  
13 to take it anyway, rather than women who  
14 don't use it and who are just signing up for  
15 your study because they want to advance  
16 science.

17 DR. GORMAN: I would agree it would  
18 be a more appropriate sample.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Bier wants to  
20 contribute here.

21 DR. BIER: Well, I think a  
22 categorical note to this answer will set us

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 back several decades, if not generations. I  
2 mean, there are going to be a vast number of  
3 drugs in a vast number of circumstances in  
4 which this is going to be an acceptable mode  
5 of study.

6 We were not generally talking, I  
7 mean, none of us would agree with drugs with  
8 known serious consequences for long-term  
9 three month feeding studies. But you know, I  
10 think most, the vast bulk of the drugs we're  
11 going to talk about are not going to fit into  
12 that category. And I don't agree at all with  
13 a no answer here.

14 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Nelson.

15 DR. NELSON: Well, I'm going to go  
16 back to the minimization of risk, which is in  
17 subpart A. I mean, if in fact, as people  
18 have pointed out, most women are not  
19 exclusively breastfeeding, if in fact it is  
20 possible to pump and supplement during the  
21 time of a single dose, and you're not talking  
22 about a medication that has any great half

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 life that would last longer than the six to  
2 eight hours, in fact, I mean, we're talking  
3 about something that may not be necessary.

4 In other words, you may not even need to do  
5 an exposure to the infant in order to  
6 determine your maternal plasma/breast milk  
7 study.

8 Now, if you find that there is some  
9 in there, then you're going to have to figure  
10 out well, what does it mean relative to that  
11 dose to the infant, it then becomes a whole  
12 separate question. So, certainly, the  
13 sequence of events would be very different.  
14 And then the debate about what to do, once  
15 you know it is in the breast milk, I think  
16 would be on a much different footing, at that  
17 point.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: It seems to me that  
19 the design could have a lot to do with your  
20 minimizing risk. And this might the example  
21 where some of our established research  
22 networks, so our PROS network, our family

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 medicine GRIN network, which is a consortium  
2 of family medicine practices, I mean, I don't  
3 know who would fund this, because it wouldn't  
4 be related to a specific sponsor, but could  
5 establish a registry for the breastfeeding  
6 women in that practice and could develop a  
7 protocol by which they look at various levels  
8 of risk and various patterns of medication  
9 use in lactating women and the affect that  
10 that has on their infants.

11           And in that way, you could begin to  
12 sample these sort of commonly used  
13 medications. You could come to understand  
14 whether they are as benign as we always  
15 assume they are, or and maybe affirm that  
16 they are in fact benign. And you could also  
17 tap into these very widely used meds among  
18 women of child-bearing ages well. But it  
19 would require some degree of infrastructure  
20 to do that.

21           Dr. Kocis?

22           DR. KOCIS: I'm going to really get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 crazy here. So, I'm going to take a devious  
2 approach to this and what could happen. So I  
3 first want to say, I don't want to say no. I  
4 do want to balance that with it be preferred  
5 not to. But I could certainly imagine lots  
6 of circumstances where it would work out and  
7 would be safe and acceptable to do it in  
8 normal volunteers who won't take the drug,  
9 have never taken the drug, and you're going  
10 to expose the mother and then the infant to  
11 it.

12 So, I could imagine that in some  
13 parts of the world or in the United States  
14 that there would be mothers with infants who  
15 are breastfeeding who are enrolling in these  
16 lactation studies week after week, month  
17 after month, as we do for blood donation, as  
18 you watch TV, kidney donation and things like  
19 that, where since the mother is not going to  
20 gain any benefit, the infant, now taking the  
21 perspective of that, is now being exposed to  
22 drugs that he or she wouldn't take. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 likewise, the mother wouldn't take, except  
2 for the fact that there is this research  
3 protocol that is out there that is paying  
4 \$400 or \$600 or whatever.

5 So, I just, you know, I don't want  
6 to go to either end. I just think we should  
7 consider that because it might happen.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Further thoughts on  
9 question five?

10 DR. PENA: Six.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Six, sorry. We  
12 don't want to go backwards. Yes, Dr. Newman.

13 DR. NEWMAN: So I just want to go  
14 back and ask Dr. Nelson specifically about  
15 fenugreek and how we could do our study. We  
16 met with lactation consultants, 25 of them at  
17 Keiser, and their number one research  
18 question they wanted us to help them answer  
19 was, does fenugreek work? And they are using  
20 it, or many of them are, and they believe it  
21 works. And some of the other ones don't  
22 believe it works. And so, they said, we need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to do a randomized trial and figure out if it  
2 does work.

3 And then we ran into difficulties  
4 with the ethics of that or not knowing  
5 exactly what was -- the trouble was being  
6 able to characterize the medication and the  
7 FDA wanting studies in mice and so on and so  
8 forth that made it not feasible.

9 So, given that this has been widely  
10 used, one of lactation consultants, for her  
11 dissertation, did a survey and found, I  
12 think, 75 or 80 percent of her colleagues  
13 believed that it worked and were using it.  
14 Well, how can you study something that is in  
15 widespread use and find out whether it in  
16 fact works?

17 DR. NELSON: I'm not going to answer  
18 your question, Tom, partly because this is  
19 the first I have ever heard of this compound.

20 And I think it would imprudent for me to  
21 give an opinion on the record about how to  
22 study or not.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'll only point out that the problem  
2 you --

3 DR. NEWMAN: I have been eating it.

4 DR. NELSON: Fine. And I feel  
5 better for it.

6 But the problem you point out is not  
7 specific. It's, I think, a problem whenever  
8 you have widespread off label use in a  
9 situation where there is an inadequate  
10 database to support that use and when one  
11 tries to get that database. And there have  
12 been situations in drug development where  
13 clinicians have been using drugs off label in  
14 their practice, where in fact there is  
15 inadequate preclinical toxicity study to  
16 support that and the FDA said you can't study  
17 it.

18 So, it's a general issue that I  
19 think a short answer probably would not do  
20 justice to and I would rather not try to do  
21 that.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lawrence.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LAWRENCE: With respect to  
2 fenugreek, it's a natural product and it's a  
3 ground up plant that you get. And there is  
4 no control over quality or quantity. So what  
5 you have given one woman may not be what you  
6 give the next woman.

7 And this is the trouble with all the  
8 herbals, including St. John's Wort which is  
9 being suggested for depression, that people  
10 who are not pharmacologists, or know nothing  
11 about the subject get enthused about apparent  
12 work or not working and then they do studies  
13 which are not appropriate to answer the  
14 question.

15 But fenugreek is just a plant. And  
16 whether this plant and this plant are of the  
17 same strength, we do not know.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: I have another  
19 question to ask Skip to think about. It  
20 occurred to me as you were talking about how  
21 we don't want to disincentivize people or  
22 incentivize people to discontinue either

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breastfeeding or appropriate medications as  
2 was pointed out.

3           What are some appropriate ways to  
4 actually recruit patients? So I'm thinking  
5 of all sorts of studies that put out flyers  
6 in the clinic waiting room. Would it be  
7 appropriate to put up a sign, for example,  
8 that said, if you are thinking about stopping  
9 breastfeeding, please talk to us about a  
10 possible research study. Would that be sort  
11 of crossing that line because it somehow  
12 encourages people to stop? Or is that kind  
13 of solicitation of a normal volunteer,  
14 healthy volunteer ethical?

15           DR. NELSON: Well, the honest  
16 answer, I think it's very hard to say. And  
17 it would make me a little nervous if I was  
18 sitting in my clinic and there was a sign  
19 saying if you're thinking of stopping  
20 breastfeeding and I was someone who was a  
21 supporter of breastfeeding. I mean, I think  
22 there probably relationships with clinicians

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who could then make referrals or other  
2 mechanisms. I have less problem with a  
3 website where people go looking relative to  
4 drugs. I think if someone is on a drug and  
5 they are worried about the topic, they may in  
6 fact want to be part of a study. I don't  
7 think you would find a problem recruiting  
8 women who are breastfeeding because they want  
9 to breastfeed who are also on a drug that  
10 there is very little known about. And they  
11 would be willing to do that with very little  
12 reimbursement that would raise questions of  
13 undue influence.

14 But it's a hard question. And there  
15 is not a lot of data to support it. I might  
16 also just say, in the interest of fair  
17 disclosure, is I'm giving a shorter answer  
18 because I have a teleconference at 2:00 that  
19 I have to take. And I was kind of hoping you  
20 would go on to a non-ethical topic for a  
21 while.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: We could do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Thank you, Skip.

2 Dr. Scialli and then Dr. Rosenthal.

3 DR. SCIALLI: I have an ethical  
4 question, but I don't want you to answer, Dr.  
5 Nelson. Go do your call. Because I think  
6 actually that the pediatricians in the group  
7 could probably answer this for me.

8 In looking at healthy women who are  
9 not on a drug and recruiting them to be part  
10 of a study where they are going to take the  
11 drug and not expose the infant, would it be  
12 acceptable to, as part of the study, after  
13 they have been recruited, one of the  
14 procedures is to have them collect untreated  
15 milk and freeze it in anticipation of them  
16 giving it to their child while they are on  
17 the study taking the drug. And that's a  
18 practical issue. I guess what I am saying  
19 is, is it acceptable to encourage freezing of  
20 milk in anticipation of stopping nursing?

21 DR. HALE: That's exactly the way  
22 most of us do it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SCIALLI: So, that's okay.

2 DR. HALE: Bring your bottle in with  
3 your stored milk. Use this during today  
4 while you are on the medication.

5 DR. SCIALLI: They don't have stored  
6 milk until they enter the study. And you  
7 tell them as one of the procedures you're  
8 doing in the study, you're going to collect  
9 milk to store. That's okay.

10 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Ms. Fitzgerald and  
11 then Dr. Gorman.

12 MS. FITZGERALD: Yes, just to add to  
13 that, women will pump and store for a variety  
14 of reasons, particularly if they know they  
15 are having surgery or going back to work.  
16 And some will pump as much as two or three  
17 months worth of milk supply for the baby, if  
18 they have to.

19 DR. SCIALLI: I know it's done. I  
20 guess I was wondering whether there was an  
21 issue with having a woman do it, just as part  
22 of a protocol. Yes, I mean, I understand

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's done all the time. But I see people  
2 generally feel, yes, it's not a problem.  
3 That suits me fine.

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman and then  
5 Dr. Dooley.

6 DR. GORMAN: I just wanted to change  
7 the sign in your waiting room to say when you  
8 are getting ready to stop breastfeeding, talk  
9 to us about a clinical trial.

10 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Okay, that's good.

11 Dr. Dooley wanted to comment. Did  
12 you want to address that specifically?

13 DR. SCIALLI: You could actually  
14 have the sign say please talk to us before  
15 you decide to stop breastfeeding. Because if  
16 the woman is three weeks postpartum, you  
17 might want to have a different conversation.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Dooley.

19 DR. DOOLEY: And along the same  
20 line, we do need to remember that everyone  
21 stops nursing eventually.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Rosenthal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ROSENTHAL: I had a different  
2 comment which I want to make, but I just want  
3 to have you talk to my wife after this.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. ROSENTHAL: I'm just wondering.  
6 I took from this morning a very clear  
7 understanding that rats don't provide a good  
8 animal model for studying any of these issues  
9 and I'm wondering whether some of the nuances  
10 in the studies in the designs that we are  
11 discussing can be informed using other animal  
12 models. So, I just throw that question out  
13 to the experts at the table.

14 DR. HALE: The only animal model  
15 studies that I have seen are mice and rats,  
16 the only ones I have really seen reported.  
17 And as I say, they are both way too high and  
18 the levels are far far higher than what you  
19 see in human. So most of us have just  
20 generally accepted the fact that drug studies  
21 in animal models are not very useful.

22 There may be an animal that is good,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I don't know what that would be.

2 DR. NEWMAN: Whales.

3 DR. HALE: There's fat content in  
4 whales.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kweder?

6 DR. KWEDER: We actually looked into  
7 this extensively when we developed the Draft  
8 Guidance. And we spent a lot of time talking  
9 to our FDA college and the Center for  
10 Veterinary Medicine and in the Center for  
11 Food Safety. There was a group in Food  
12 Safety that was looking very carefully at how  
13 good a predictor the cow could be. They also  
14 looked at sheep and another animal. I can't  
15 remember. They were doing it for a different  
16 reason, but basically found that none of them  
17 were particularly reliable predictors of  
18 human drug or chemical transmission. Because  
19 we thought, you know, perhaps its just you  
20 need a different animal than the typical  
21 laboratory model. And they were not very  
22 encouraging.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Lawrence.

2 DR. LAWRENCE: Historically the  
3 original data was collected on ruminants.  
4 And it was very unsatisfactory, gave us all  
5 sorts of misinformation. The only thing that  
6 really comes close is primates. And that's a  
7 very expensive and troublesome model.

8 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Other thoughts, then  
9 about question number six? Have we given you  
10 enough food for thought on number six?

11 DR. FEIBUS: You've given me many  
12 things to think about. Thank you.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Question number  
14 seven. "When in the drug regulatory process  
15 should clinical lactation studies be  
16 requested and done?"

17 So let's think about the model that  
18 Dr. Murphy presented yesterday, the European  
19 model where they are requiring a plan for  
20 pediatric studies for all medications to move  
21 forward for authorization for marketing. And  
22 that in fact they must justify why it is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate or necessary to study in a  
2 pediatric population in order to move  
3 forward. I mean, we're not there with pedes,  
4 but that would be a place to begin thinking.

5 Dr. Ward, you look ready.

6 DR. WARD: Yes, I think the only  
7 justifiable place for these is after phase  
8 three. I think we have to know population  
9 affects and kinetics. And I think at that  
10 point, this qualifies from my perspective as  
11 a special population. And I think only for a  
12 disorder that is occurring just in lactating  
13 women, for example, would you go to it  
14 earlier. Just, as I wouldn't be inclined to  
15 take -- I wouldn't be looking for volunteers  
16 in my NICU, okay, for studies that didn't  
17 apply to that population. And I'm glad Dr.  
18 Nelson isn't here.

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Garofalo.

20 DR. GAROFALO: Yes, I mean, I would  
21 concur with that. You would need to know the  
22 dose, you know, have very well established

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the dose so that you weren't studying the  
2 correct dose. And those sorts of things  
3 happen. And I think just from a purely  
4 company perspective, it's something that you  
5 would want to make sure that the compound was  
6 making it to the market, really, before you  
7 thought about the special safety  
8 considerations.

9 CHAIR RAPPLEY: And would that be  
10 because of the cost of doing these studies?

11 DR. GAROFALO: I think the safety  
12 profile, just making it all the way through.

13 We had an example yesterday of a submission  
14 that was made and it was rejected based on  
15 safety. So --

16 DR. WARD: I think it's almost an  
17 ethical one at that point. You don't want to  
18 expose a vulnerable population to a drug that  
19 may have some problem that prevents it from  
20 going to market. And that would usually be  
21 safety, a safety issue.

22 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Would it need to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 approved for children? So for example, the  
2 product --

3 DR. WARD: No.

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: -- that we discussed  
5 yesterday was not approved for children but  
6 it is approved in adults. And we  
7 specifically continued that not approved in  
8 children because of information we are  
9 gaining about that.

10 DR. WARD: I would like to change  
11 your verb. It wasn't labeled for children.  
12 It was approved or not approved. But off-  
13 label usage is so much a part of pediatric  
14 medicine still that I think we must practice  
15 with off-label use.

16 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman.

17 DR. GORMAN: The labeling or  
18 approval for children I think would be not  
19 required in this particular population as a  
20 prerequisite for a study because there will  
21 be conditions that we would never treat  
22 infants for that we will treat the mothers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for. And I was thinking about the SSRIs.  
2 Maybe there is some use for them in some  
3 condition that we, well, it's possible. But  
4 there will be exposure and we'll never treat  
5 children with, babies with SSRIs.

6 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Cnaan.

7 DR. CNAAN: Dr. Ward said most of  
8 what I was going to say. Basically, until  
9 after the Phase III, we don't have  
10 accumulation of sufficient safety information  
11 that would justify doing this study. And I  
12 agree with Dr. Gorman that we don't need the  
13 approval in children because the reality is  
14 that there will be moms out there receiving  
15 treatments that may transfer to the milk that  
16 the children would never receive.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman.

18 DR. NEWMAN: So just to clarify.  
19 So, I think we all agree after Phase III.  
20 But were you also saying before marketing to  
21 the public? And then how about drugs that  
22 are already on the market?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: Tom, my impression would  
2 be that if we could provide that information  
3 to the population that may be taking this.  
4 And if they are lactating women, I think we  
5 would improve their decision-making by having  
6 that information.

7 DR. NEWMAN: No, I'm just trying --  
8 I think it would be wonderful. I'm trying to  
9 figure out are you suggesting that we need to  
10 have this information? I guess as is going  
11 to be happening in Europe, this would be one  
12 of the things that is required before it can  
13 be marketed to the public is studies in  
14 lactating women. Those studies would have to  
15 be completed. I think that would be great.  
16 But I'm just trying to get clarity on that.  
17 Is that what you are recommending?

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So some  
19 justification for that would be the number of  
20 women in the reproductive age group who are  
21 consumers of medications that go to market.

22 DR. NEWMAN: But I guess, as we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think about it, we describe how all of these  
2 studies have been done, we are all  
3 envisioning women who are already taking  
4 these medicines. So the obstacles to being  
5 able to do the study before it's on the  
6 market seemed considerably greater.

7 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kweder.

8 DR. KWEDER: Yes, this is Sandy  
9 Kweder. Let me just say that, you know, one  
10 of the things to keep in mind here, and maybe  
11 this is part of the discussion, is that to  
12 open another can of worms, we have not  
13 historically addressed drugs in breast milk  
14 under the framework of pediatric trials.

15 If you think about things that have  
16 come before this Committee, to my  
17 recollection, there has not been much in that  
18 area. It's not been part of the discussions  
19 for any of the legislation. You know, we  
20 start the age groups at birth, but we always  
21 think about direct administration of the drug  
22 to the child with the intent of therapy for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the child.

2 This is a little bit of a hybrid and  
3 it is a little different. You're treating  
4 the mother with the potential consequence of  
5 exposing the child. I don't think that the  
6 Europeans view it differently. I think the  
7 European model continues to look at  
8 intentional administration of drugs to  
9 children in their model of pediatric product  
10 development. So I'm not sure the European  
11 model really helps us, particularly in this  
12 case.

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Only that it is  
14 being tied to authorization to market.

15 DR. KWEDER: Well it is, except that  
16 this isn't part of their model. This isn't  
17 part of what they tie.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Yes.

19 DR. WARD: Well, could you go ahead  
20 and discuss a little bit farther then, Phase  
21 III versus post-approval from a regulatory  
22 perspective?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KWEDER: Say a little more about  
2 what you mean, Bob.

3 DR. WARD: What I'm thinking about  
4 is then I liked Skip's paradigm in which he  
5 referred to the breastfeeding baby as really  
6 an extension of the mother, essentially.  
7 That, if the mother is going to get this drug  
8 and the infant is breastfeeding, then the  
9 child has the same condition.

10 But that, I think, applies in  
11 particular for a marketed drug being given to  
12 the mother therapeutically for a disorder.  
13 As opposed to, at Phase III this mother is  
14 receiving this drug. She does have the  
15 disorder but you are still collecting data.

16 Is the fact that we're still  
17 collecting data and it has not reached the  
18 magnitude to allow approval by the agency,  
19 does that set it apart?

20 DR. KWEDER: I think that it could  
21 set it apart, simply because you haven't  
22 established that there is a specific role for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the product in the mother. You haven't  
2 clearly established that the primary, the  
3 person receiving it primarily, has  
4 demonstrated a positive benefit to risk  
5 ratio.

6 And so, just off the top of my head,  
7 I would say this is probably the next step.  
8 Does that help you?

9 DR. WARD: It does, except,  
10 historically, if we wait until after  
11 approval, obtaining data in a meaningful way  
12 from a sponsor of a product doesn't always  
13 occur.

14 DR. KWEDER: That's correct, unless  
15 you make it part of the discussion at the  
16 time of approval with post-marketing  
17 commitment in this special population.

18 DR. WARD: I'm reminded of a slide  
19 the pediatric team used to put up ten years  
20 ago about requested studies, post-marketing  
21 studies in children that have been promised.

22 And one out of seven was done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KWEDER: Well, we're encouraged  
2 that the new legislation will help that.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Is there any rule  
4 that currently exists that requires us to  
5 view the infant as an extension of the  
6 mother? We could rethink how we view the  
7 breastfeeding infant and the relationship to  
8 the mother and include that under the  
9 pediatric rule. Is that possible?

10 DR. KWEDER: That's not a question I  
11 am authorized to answer.

12 (Laughter.)

13 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Gorman.

14 DR. GORMAN: I would like to make a  
15 suggestion that there may be another path to  
16 get the same answer, which is to, I hate to  
17 use the word require because it sounds so  
18 formal, but I'm going to say require that  
19 lactating women be included in Phase III  
20 trials.

21 If ten percent of women are  
22 lactating at any one time, the pharmaceutical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 companies will be enthusiastic because there  
2 will be a ten percent larger population for  
3 them to recruit from.

4 (Laughter.)

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Garofalo.

6 DR. GAROFALO: I don't concur with  
7 that. I think it's going to be hard to have  
8 lactating women that weren't exposed when  
9 they were pregnant. And that's an issue. We  
10 always try to exclude that. We don't, you  
11 know, we often, we have toxicology work, we  
12 have concerns, almost never pregnancy  
13 category A, right? So, there are a lot of  
14 issues with exposing pregnant women and then  
15 lactating women before you know that the  
16 risk-benefit exists for this product.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Cnaan.

18 DR. CNAAN: I think that many of my  
19 colleagues would argue that you just  
20 introduced more variability. And then you  
21 would need to stratify on the lactating women  
22 and those strata would be too small to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meaningful. And you would be opening such a  
2 can of worms from a design perspective, a  
3 pure statistical design perspective, that it  
4 wouldn't fly.

5 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Ms. Vining.

6 MS. VINING: I know that the  
7 Congress recently passed the drug safety  
8 bill. And I don't have enough information on  
9 it to be able to really speak to it but I  
10 believe that there were some post-marketing  
11 requirements in there that may address some  
12 of the issues that we've got going here. So  
13 there may be something in the works that will  
14 help us move forward in this --

15 DR. KWEDER: Yes, actually, in the  
16 bill it does give the Agency the authority to  
17 require certain post-marketing studies and  
18 nicely carves out, particularly, for special  
19 populations. Pregnant women are considered  
20 under that. I don't recall if it says  
21 lactating. But it is written in a general  
22 manner that would allow us to do this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The challenge before us, of course,  
2           is to determine what kinds of conditions,  
3           what is enough to make us be able to say this  
4           is a requirement and not just somebody's  
5           whim?

6           But I am encouraged that this will  
7           give us a little bit more of an opportunity  
8           to look at these special populations and  
9           special questions. One of the challenges  
10          will be, for us, is under what circumstances  
11          would we require it? You know, if we had to  
12          say that we're going to require, if we went  
13          out and said you know, we're going to start  
14          interpreting this to say that every drug that  
15          is used in women, likely to be used by women  
16          of reproductive age, we're going to require  
17          these studies, I guarantee you I'd be looking  
18          for another job.

19                 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Newman.

20                 DR. NEWMAN: Yes, it seems like a  
21                 reasonable approach to this, in terms of the  
22                 timing would have it be related to how often

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the drug is used in lactating women. And so  
2 drugs which are very very commonly used, we  
3 would request it sooner and expect to get it  
4 sooner. And when there are some minimum  
5 number of prescriptions reached, that is when  
6 you need to know it.

7 If it's a drug that it will take 15  
8 years to accumulate very many lactating  
9 taking it, then you give them a lot more time  
10 to do the studies.

11 DR. KWEDER: I guess the question,  
12 of course, would be, is it the number of  
13 women who are lactating and taking the drug?

14 What about the number of women who chose not  
15 to nurse their baby in order to take the  
16 drug?

17 DR. NEWMAN: So we would say, I  
18 guess, woman who would like to lactate taking  
19 the drug.

20 (Laughter.)

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Fant.

22 DR. FANT: Yes, this sort of goes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 back to a question that came a little earlier  
2 and sort of relates to what we are talking  
3 about now. You know, I'm really not that  
4 familiar with the animal models that people  
5 have referred to, but it seems like, I think  
6 Dr. Lawrence mentioned, which was kind of my  
7 suspicion, that I guess the primate models  
8 were sort of the closest that came. But I'm  
9 not sure which primates people looked at.

10 And I'm wondering if it wouldn't be  
11 worth just revisiting the question of whether  
12 or not there is a decent animal model out  
13 there. Because if this is going to be a  
14 major thrust of clinical research in the  
15 future, and we're talking about doing an  
16 awful lot of human studies, clinical research  
17 studies using humans, and from what little I  
18 know about the expense of doing clinical  
19 studies in humans, assuming we did find a  
20 decent primate model that could give us at  
21 least some decent preliminary basic  
22 information which could then allow us to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focus some of the human studies in a better  
2 way, then the expense that would be involved  
3 with that would be dwarfed by the expense  
4 that we're going to incur during studies in  
5 the humans. And so on balance, you know, it  
6 may actually be cost effective if we had a  
7 decent animal model.

8 And so I don't know if we are at the  
9 point where any decent model has been  
10 excluded or whether it is worth rethinking  
11 the question.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Any response to  
13 that? Dr. Lawrence.

14 DR. LAWRENCE: I would just comment  
15 that Dr. John Wilson, about 20, 30 years ago,  
16 did use primates in some of his original work  
17 in his drug dissolution curves and things  
18 like that in milk. But I don't know if he's  
19 still working. Do you know, Tom?

20 So there is historical data. I  
21 don't know of anybody who has done it in the  
22 last decade.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BIER: I'll bet the cost of  
2 primate studies is more than the cost of  
3 human studies.

4 DR. WARD: Absolutely. Yes, there  
5 is the San Antonio Primate Center and there  
6 is one in Oregon as well. I don't think John  
7 is still working with primates. I think he's  
8 still at LSU, though.

9 But I think Denny is right. It's  
10 cheaper to do them in humans.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Rosenthal.

12 DR. WARD: You have fewer  
13 demonstrators.

14 DR. ROSENTHAL: Let me start talking  
15 before the discussion continues. But I am  
16 going to open up or revisit a can of worms  
17 that has already been opened.

18 But you know, I am sitting here  
19 wondering about the scope of the Pediatric  
20 Advisory Committee. And I'm not trying to  
21 make work for the Pediatric Advisory  
22 Committee, but I'm wondering, I'm just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wondering whether for drugs that are commonly  
2 used, and I don't know which these would be,  
3 but for drugs that are commonly used in  
4 lactating women, whether the Pediatric  
5 Advisory Committee shouldn't have a more  
6 scheduled regular review role for the  
7 potential impacts in kids who are nursing for  
8 those agents.

9 So, it's just a question.

10 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Mathis.

11 DR. MATHIS: We would certainly take  
12 that into consideration. And having worked  
13 frequently and for a long time with this  
14 committee, I can't think of a better  
15 committee to think about these things. So we  
16 would definitely consider that.

17 CHAIR RAPPLEY: And I would guess  
18 along the lines of reconsidering the infant  
19 as something other than an extension of the  
20 mother.

21 DR. ROSENTHAL: And I just want to  
22 apologize to my colleagues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CHAIR RAPPLEY: That's another three  
2 day meeting. Any other thoughts about that?

3 Yes, Dr. Hale.

4 DR. HALE: I think one thing we need  
5 to think about for sure when we do or  
6 promulgate these studies is that someone has  
7 to look at the drug we're talking about. If  
8 you're talking about an anticancer drug, a  
9 nasty doxorubicin or something like that,  
10 no, you don't want to do lactation studies in  
11 those mothers.

12 If you're talking about a new  
13 penicillin or something that is relatively  
14 innocuous, sure. But there has to be  
15 somebody that, because you guys are going to  
16 have to make a decision, oh, yes, you do have  
17 to do a lactating or a study in lactation  
18 group. There needs to be some mechanism for  
19 doing that.

20 DR. WARD: I think we're back to an  
21 issue that was raised earlier about frequency  
22 of use. We actually, as plebeian as it may

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be, we actually need survey information about  
2 what drugs and how often are used during the  
3 first year after delivery.

4 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Kocis.

5 DR. KOCIS: Which brings back the  
6 question, I think we spent the whole  
7 afternoon figuring out how to do them. I  
8 think we have come a long way. And  
9 certainly, I have learned a whole lot and  
10 most of you have much more experience in  
11 this.

12 It comes back to a couple of things,  
13 you know, requirements versus asking, and  
14 wish lists for that, and how that is going to  
15 be done. Because I can imagine, given the  
16 costs and complexities that we've talked  
17 about in doing these studies, that there is  
18 going to be great reluctance on the part of  
19 the manufacturer to undertake these studies,  
20 unless it is an exclusively postpartum drug.

21 Unless they are forced to, they will simply  
22 put in there under lactation there is no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 data, or we don't recognize, use one of the  
2 old drugs, or use something.

3 And then I'm afraid that then is  
4 going to preclude drugs that may be very  
5 helpful and useful and efficacious for young  
6 women of childbearing age and thereafter from  
7 getting that.

8 And so, you know, I don't know how  
9 you are going to decide that. Well, I'll  
10 just stop there.

11 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Scialli.

12 DR. SCIALLI: The concern is that it  
13 doesn't preclude the use of new drugs. It  
14 more often precludes breastfeeding. And we  
15 don't have any way of knowing how many women  
16 would have breastfed on the drug.

17 You know, a woman is on the drug.  
18 It's a new drug, she's using it for whatever  
19 reason during pregnancy and she doesn't want  
20 to stop the drug and that may be the  
21 appropriate decision, given her health  
22 condition, but she decides not to take the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 risk, so to speak, of nursing. And that  
2 happens a lot.

3 CHAIR RAPPLEY: This may be a  
4 totally silly idea, so I'm putting it out  
5 there to get your impressions. But we have  
6 the National Children's Study Centers that  
7 were just funded. And these were centers  
8 across the country that were selected to  
9 provide prospective studies 20 years in  
10 duration. They have to do with mothers and  
11 infants and all sorts of prematurity,  
12 perinatal issues. I don't know that  
13 breastfeeding or lactation is a component or  
14 a focus of any of these, but these are site-  
15 selected to provide assessment of very  
16 diverse populations. The infrastructure  
17 exists. And in a reasonable world, we might  
18 look to seeking federal funding to support a  
19 breastfeeding component where we could follow  
20 mothers and children, long-term, as they  
21 naturally evolve in their decisions about  
22 breastfeeding and medications that they use.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: I sat on the working  
2 group for the pharmacology section of the  
3 National Children's Study. And we struggled  
4 at some length simply to figure out how to  
5 measure and carefully determine exposure  
6 during pregnancy. And our site is one of the  
7 vanguard sites. And our ultimate conclusion  
8 that we would simply have to take historical  
9 information. What did the mother report and  
10 how much?

11 But I think your proposal is one  
12 that is very timely. They are expanding the  
13 National Children's Study from the vanguard  
14 sites now. And they are collecting a number  
15 of other things such as environmental  
16 exposures that has never been done with this  
17 detail.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: And they are  
19 building biorepositories.

20 DR. WARD: Yes.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: So they are storing  
22 both serum and they could store breast milk.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WARD: Well I think they  
2 actually may be storing breast milk, but I  
3 don't think they are sure what they are going  
4 to do with it. And I am almost positive it  
5 is not anywhere close to a comprehensive  
6 collection like we have been discussing that  
7 we think would be pharmacologically  
8 meaningful. It has not been hypothesis  
9 driven. And I think here we have an  
10 opportunity to add a semi-hypothesis driven  
11 aspect to it.

12 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Would it be the kind  
13 of survey you just described?

14 DR. WARD: I think the survey aspect  
15 would be important, but when we discussed  
16 herbals, they come in such a wide spectrum.  
17 One particular molecule may have a methyl  
18 group added, taken away, a double bond  
19 inserted. So, but for medications, I think  
20 we could really do that kind of quantitation,  
21 because we could ask specific questions. By  
22 ELSIM aspect, you can analyze a large number

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in a very small quantity.

2 But I think adding that as an aspect  
3 to measure drugs given to women as part of  
4 their health care, seems both meaningful and  
5 an opportune time.

6 CHAIR RAPPLEY: And we might could  
7 also use it as an opportunity to understand  
8 how women make decisions about both  
9 breastfeeding, duration, medication use and  
10 other things.

11 Dr. Garofalo.

12 DR. GAROFALO: I just wanted to add  
13 that anything that you could do that would  
14 help with the infrastructure of getting these  
15 trials done will help the industry respond.

16 So, if these are Phase IV  
17 commitments, I think many times, certainly,  
18 we did this for the anticonvulsant that I  
19 worked on, knowing that it would be used in  
20 lactating women. So it does happen. But the  
21 more complicated the trials get, the more  
22 difficult it is. And these are generally the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Phase I folks, you know, and not the clinical  
2 trials folks.

3 And so, if you were a clinical  
4 pharmacologist that had never had any  
5 interaction with us and you were told go out  
6 and do this kind of trial. And then it looks  
7 very complicated because you open up the  
8 guidelines. So that was where I was going  
9 with the, do we need the mother-infant pair,  
10 et cetera? The simpler, but you know, it has  
11 to be meaningful, scientifically meaningful  
12 and rigorous, but the simpler we can make it  
13 for industry, then the more likely you are to  
14 get these trials done.

15 So, I think there is a recognition,  
16 but it's going to take sort of multiple  
17 points of impact to get these things done.

18 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Dr. Mathis.

19 DR. MATHIS: Just to add on to that,  
20 I am curious, and perhaps Dr. Hale can  
21 provide some information on this, what kind  
22 of an infrastructure exists now? We've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 certainly seen with pediatric studies that  
2 initially, there wasn't a huge  
3 infrastructure, but as the infrastructure  
4 became more sophisticated and more built up,  
5 more complex studies were indeed easier to  
6 get. I'm wondering how many other people,  
7 other than you, are doing this?

8 DR. HALE: Maybe three or four that  
9 actually do drug studies in milk. Ken Ilett  
10 in Australia has done more than anyone and he  
11 has just retired. Gideon Koren and Shino Ito  
12 from Canada at the MotherRisk, do some.  
13 There are a few anticonvulsant studies that  
14 come out of Atlanta.

15 Other than that, I don't know of a  
16 lot that are done.

17 DR. WARD: The other aspect, as Dr.  
18 Giacoia is sitting here, there is the  
19 perinatal, obstetric and perinatal research  
20 unit. There are four of those. And here  
21 you've got obstetricians that are really  
22 focused on pharmacology. And I think that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what can happen is that individual sites can  
2 serve as the nidus around which studies are  
3 conducted at multiple sites with their peers  
4 and colleagues that can recruit at other  
5 hospitals and in other populations. It just  
6 takes money.

7 DR. HALE: It takes a lot of skill  
8 to analyze drugs in milk. It is a whole new  
9 ballpark. It's not like plasma at all.

10 DR. WARD: But I would maintain that  
11 the analytics, I wouldn't say they are a  
12 sitting duck, but a good chemist can do it.  
13 Berlin and I used to share a lab. And I  
14 think if you develop techniques, and I think  
15 the techniques are actually relatively  
16 straightforward and have been published, they  
17 can be adopted. And I agree, I would not  
18 maintain it as absolutely easy because it is  
19 very different from serum and plasma, but it  
20 is doable.

21 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Are there other  
22 comments around question seven?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (No audible response.)

2 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Is the Agency  
3 satisfied with comments so far?

4 DR. FEIBUS: I think we are very  
5 satisfied and I would like to thank you all  
6 for all of the thought and creativity that  
7 you have put into this discussion. I think  
8 we got the answers to our questions. And the  
9 enthusiasm with which you have explored  
10 possible other avenues and possible  
11 participation that you, as a group, might  
12 have, is very encouraging. And thank you  
13 very very much for your time and for sharing  
14 your expertise with us.

15 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Does anyone wish to  
16 make further comments or have a final  
17 opportunity to make a comment?

18 (No audible response.)

19 CHAIR RAPPLEY: Well thank you,  
20 also, on behalf of the Pediatric Advisory  
21 Committee, all of you who have come out,  
22 especially today and for those of you who

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stayed through three days of meetings. I  
2 think it was very rewarding. Again, it is  
3 gratifying to be part of this important  
4 process. Thank you.

5 (Whereupon, at 2:33 p.m., the  
6 meeting was adjourned.)

7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701